



COMPLETE
SERBIAN

MASTER COURSE

JELENA JOVANOVIĆ
MARK PETROVIĆ

1. SERBIAN GRAMMAR



Contents

| | |
|--|-------------|
| Preface | xiii |
| Acknowledgements | xiv |
| | |
| Part I The language and its dialects | I |
| <hr/> | |
| Chapter 1 Cultural, literary and linguistic background | 3 |
| Chapter 2 Dialects | 9 |
| | |
| Part II Alphabet, pronunciation and stress | II |
| <hr/> | |
| Chapter 3 Alphabet | 13 |
| Chapter 4 Pronunciation | 17 |
| 4.1 Consonants | 19 |
| 4.1.1 Voiced and unvoiced consonants | 19 |
| 4.1.2 Soft and hard consonants | 20 |
| 4.1.3 Consonantal assimilations | 21 |
| 4.1.4 Consonantal contractions | 22 |
| 4.1.5 Fleeting a | 23 |
| 4.1.6 Change of π/l to ο | 24 |
| 4.1.7 J changes | 25 |
| 4.1.8 Effects of ε/ε and ι/i on κ/k , γ/g and χ/h | 27 |
| 4.2 Vowels | 29 |
| 4.2.1 Length and stress | 29 |
| 4.2.2 Vowel mutations | 29 |
| | |
| Chapter 5 Stress | 31 |
| 5.1 Word stress and tone | 31 |
| 5.2 Shift of stress | 32 |
| 5.3 Sentence stress | 32 |

| | | |
|------------------|--|-----------|
| Part III | Parts of speech | 33 |
| Chapter 6 | Verbs | 35 |
| 6.1 | Infinitives – classification | 37 |
| 6.2 | Infinitive and present tense stems | 39 |
| 6.2.1 | Type I conjugation | 41 |
| 6.2.2 | Type II conjugation | 42 |
| 6.2.3 | Type III conjugation | 48 |
| 6.3 | Types of verbs and aspects | 50 |
| 6.3.1 | Transitive and intransitive verbs | 50 |
| 6.3.2 | Imperfective and perfective verbs | 51 |
| 6.4 | Present tense | 58 |
| 6.4.1 | Formation of the present tense and its use | 58 |
| 6.4.2 | The negative present tense | 63 |
| 6.4.3 | The interrogative present | 63 |
| 6.4.4 | The negative interrogative present tense | 64 |
| 6.5 | Past tense (perfect tense) | 64 |
| 6.5.1 | Formation of the perfect tense and its use | 64 |
| 6.5.2 | The negative perfect tense | 69 |
| 6.5.3 | The interrogative perfect tense | 70 |
| 6.5.4 | The negative interrogative perfect tense | 70 |
| 6.6 | Future tense | 71 |
| 6.6.1 | Formation of the future tense and its use | 71 |
| 6.6.2 | The negative future | 73 |
| 6.6.3 | The interrogative future | 74 |
| 6.6.4 | The negative interrogative future | 75 |
| 6.7 | Aorist tense | 75 |
| 6.7.1 | Formation of the aorist tense and its use | 76 |
| 6.7.2 | The negative aorist | 80 |
| 6.7.3 | The interrogative aorist | 80 |
| 6.7.4 | The negative interrogative aorist | 81 |
| 6.8 | Future II | 81 |
| 6.8.1 | Uses of future II | 81 |
| 6.8.2 | Formation of the future II | 82 |
| 6.9 | The conditional | 82 |
| 6.9.1 | Uses of the conditional | 82 |
| 6.9.2 | Formation of the conditional | 83 |
| 6.10 | Imperative | 87 |
| 6.10.1 | Use of the imperative | 87 |
| 6.10.2 | Formation of the imperative | 88 |
| 6.11 | Reflexive verbs | 90 |
| 6.12 | Impersonal verbs | 91 |

| | | |
|------------------|--|------------|
| 6.13 | Auxiliary verbs | 92 |
| 6.14 | Formation of the interrogative | 93 |
| 6.15 | Formation of the negative | 95 |
| 6.16 | Present perfective aspect of бити / biti | 99 |
| 6.17 | Ићи / ići and its derivatives | 99 |
| 6.18 | Modal verbs | 101 |
| Chapter 7 | Nouns | 105 |
| 7.1 | Types of nouns | 105 |
| 7.2 | Gender of nouns | 111 |
| 7.3 | Cases of nouns | 112 |
| 7.3.1 | Nominative case | 115 |
| 7.3.2 | Genitive case | 117 |
| 7.3.3 | Dative case | 126 |
| 7.3.4 | Accusative case | 133 |
| 7.3.5 | Vocative case | 140 |
| 7.3.6 | Instrumental case | 142 |
| 7.3.7 | Locative case | 146 |
| 7.4 | Declension of nouns | 152 |
| 7.4.1 | Masculine and neuter nouns | 153 |
| 7.4.2 | Feminine and masculine nouns ending in -a and the noun мати / mati | 162 |
| 7.4.3 | Feminine nouns ending in a consonant, in -o, -ост/ ost or -ад/ ad , and the noun кћи / kći | 168 |
| 7.4.4 | Declension of irregular nouns | 173 |
| Chapter 8 | Pronouns | 178 |
| 8.1 | Personal pronouns | 180 |
| 8.1.1 | Declension of personal pronouns | 181 |
| 8.1.2 | Stressed personal pronouns | 183 |
| 8.1.3 | Unstressed personal pronouns | 184 |
| 8.1.4 | Order of unstressed personal pronouns | 185 |
| 8.2 | Reflexive pronouns | 186 |
| 8.3 | Possessive pronouns | 188 |
| 8.4 | Demonstrative pronouns | 192 |
| 8.5 | Relative pronouns | 195 |
| 8.6 | Interrogative pronouns | 197 |
| 8.7 | Universal pronouns | 199 |
| Chapter 9 | Adjectives | 201 |
| 9.1 | Classification of adjectives | 203 |
| 9.2 | Indefinite adjectives | 205 |
| 9.3 | Definite adjectives | 207 |

| | | |
|--------------------------------|--|------------|
| 9.4 | Possessive adjectives | 210 |
| 9.5 | Adjectival declension | 212 |
| 9.6 | Comparative adjectives | 214 |
| 9.7 | Superlative adjectives | 216 |
| 9.8 | Verbal adjectives | 217 |
| 9.8.1 | The active past participle | 217 |
| 9.8.2 | Formation of the active past participle | 218 |
| 9.8.3 | The passive participle | 220 |
| 9.8.4 | Formation of the passive past participle | 220 |
| Chapter 10 Adverbs | | 223 |
| 10.1 | Substantival (nominal) adverbs | 224 |
| 10.2 | Adjectival adverbs | 226 |
| 10.3 | Pronominal adverbs | 226 |
| 10.4 | Verbal adverbs | 229 |
| 10.4.1 | The present verbal adverb | 229 |
| 10.4.2 | The past verbal adverb | 231 |
| Chapter 11 Prepositions | | 233 |
| 11.1 | Simple prepositions | 234 |
| 11.2 | Compound prepositions | 235 |
| 11.3 | Accentuation | 235 |
| 11.4 | Prepositions through the cases | 236 |
| Chapter 12 Conjunctions | | 240 |
| 12.1 | Coordinating conjunctions | 240 |
| 12.2 | Subordinating conjunctions | 243 |
| 12.3 | Differences in usages of што/što and који/koji | 246 |
| Chapter 13 Enclitics | | 249 |
| 13.1 | Order and importance of enclitics | 250 |
| Chapter 14 Numerals | | 255 |
| 14.1 | Cardinal numbers and their declension | 255 |
| 14.1.1 | Number one | 258 |
| 14.1.2 | Numerals two, three, four and the numeral 'both' | 260 |
| 14.1.3 | Numerals five, six, seven and onwards | 263 |
| 14.2 | Ordinal numbers and their declension | 265 |
| 14.3 | Fractions and decimal numbers | 267 |
| 14.4 | Collective numerals | 268 |
| 14.5 | Number nouns | 269 |
| 14.6 | Multiplicatives | 270 |
| 14.7 | Approximatives | 270 |

| | | |
|---------------------|---|------------|
| 14.8 | Distributives | 271 |
| 14.9 | Frequentatives | 271 |
| 14.10 | Weights and measures | 272 |
| 14.11 | Age | 273 |
| 14.12 | Days, months and dates | 274 |
| 14.13 | Time | 278 |
| | 14.13.1 Telling the time | 278 |
| | 14.13.2 Time-related words and expressions | 280 |
| Chapter 15 | Quantifiers | 282 |
| 15.1 | Types of quantifiers | 282 |
| | 15.1.1 Countable quantifiers | 282 |
| | 15.1.2 Uncountable quantifiers | 284 |
| | 15.1.3 Countable and uncountable quantifiers | 285 |
| Chapter 16 | Determiners | 288 |
| 16.1 | Possessive determiners | 288 |
| 16.2 | Demonstrative determiners | 289 |
| 16.3 | Indefinite determiners | 290 |
| 16.4 | Interrogative determiners | 291 |
| 16.5 | Negative determiners | 291 |
| Chapter 17 | Particles, conjunctions and exclamations | 293 |
| Part IV | Sentence elements and structure | 297 |
| Chapter 18 | Sentences | 299 |
| 18.1 | Elements of a sentence | 299 |
| 18.2 | Types of clauses | 301 |
| Chapter 19 | Sentence structure | 303 |
| 19.1 | Word order | 303 |
| 19.2 | Punctuation | 303 |
| 19.3 | Simple sentences | 306 |
| 19.4 | Complex sentences | 306 |
| Chapter 20 | Word formation | 307 |
| 20.1 | Prefixes | 308 |
| 20.2 | Suffixes | 310 |
| | 20.2.1 Nouns | 310 |
| | 20.2.2 Adjectives | 314 |
| Bibliography | | 316 |
| Index | | 317 |

Pronunciation

Every letter is pronounced.

Consonants are pronounced similarly to English, with the following exceptions:

- 1 The four consonants written as in English but with only one pronunciation as compared to several in English, are:

ц/с is never pronounced as in 'carry' but always as in 'Tzar'

г/г is never pronounced as in 'giant', but always as in 'good'

й is never pronounced as in 'jade' but always as in 'yes'

с/с is never pronounced as in 'season' or 'shower', but always as in 'see'

- 2 The eight consonants which do not appear in English are:

ђ đ *due*

ж ž *pleasure*

љ љ *million*

(The two sounds which form this letter are pronounced simultaneously, and not separately.)

њ њ *minion*

(The two sounds which form this letter are pronounced simultaneously, and not separately.)

ћ ć *chase*

ч č *chocolate*

џ dž *juke-box*

ш š *champagne*

3 The *dental* sounds, where the tongue is pressed against the back of the teeth, are **т/t**, **д/d**, **з/z**, **с/s**, **ц/c**, **р/r**, **л/l** and **н/n**.

4 The letter **т/t** is dropped before the letter **ц/c** – **отац/отас** (nominative) – **оца/осà** (genitive). Both **т/t** and **д/d** are usually dropped when they occur between two consonants of which the first may be **с/s**, **ш/š**, **з/z**, **ж/ž**, followed by **б/b**, **к/k**, **л/l**, **љ/lj**, **м/m**, **н/n** or **њ/nj**.

болестан (m) – **болесна** (f) **bolestan** (m) – **bolesna** (f) ill

жалостан (m) – **жалосна** (f) **žalostan** (m) – **žalosna** (f) sad

5 The consonant **р/r** can occur:

- on its own: **оркестар/orkestar** (orchestra), **осигурати/osigurati** (to insure), **Оливера/Olivera** (female name, Olivera);
- before or after another consonant: **наградити/nagraditi** (to award), **преглед/pregled** (review, examination);
- between two consonants: **мртав/mrtav** (dead), **пргав/prgav** (short-tempered), etc., where it acts as a vowel.

6 The following are some of the consonant clusters that can stand together at the end of a word in modern Serbian. The first four of these are considered in traditional Serbian to be the only consonant clusters with which a word can end:

| | | | |
|------------|------------|--------------------------|----------|
| -ст | -st | храст/hrast | oak |
| -шт | -št | плашт/plašt | sheet |
| -зд | -zd | грозд/grozd | grape |
| -жд | -žd | вожд/vožd | duke |
| -рк | -rk | парк/park | park |
| -нц | -nc | принц/princ | prince |
| -нт | -nt | матурант/maturant | graduate |
| -ск | -sk | диск/disk | disc |

7 All vowels are pronounced:

а **a** Assam

е **e** set

и **i** she

о **o** occult

у **u** room

4.1 Consonants

Consonants are divided into two basic categories depending on the degree of obstruction or restriction in the airflow during articulation of the consonant within the mouth cavity:

- (a) Obstruent consonants – formed with restricted air flow:
all consonants excluding those under (b)
- (b) Resonant consonants – formed with the air flowing uninterruptedly from the vocal cords to the mouth or nose in a continuous sound, similar to vowels:

в/v, р/r, ј/j, л/l, љ/lj, н/n, њ/nj, м/m

Further classification is based on the movement of the lips or the position of the tongue inside the mouth in relation to the teeth and the palate when air flows into the mouth and through the throat:

- 1 Labial consonants: **б/b, п/p, ф/f** are formed with the lips pressed against each other or the upper teeth pressed against the lower lip.
- 2 Dental consonants: **д/d, т/t, з/z, с/s, ц/c, н/n, р/r, л/l** are formed with the tongue pressing against the teeth.
- 3 Palatal consonants: **ђ/đ, њ/ć, ч/č, џ/dž, ж/ž, ш/š** are formed with the tongue pressed against the palate.
- 4 Velar consonants: **г/g, к/k, х/h** are formed with the tongue pressed further back against the palate, creating a more guttural sound.

The twenty-five consonants are classified in the following groups:

- 1 Voiced and unvoiced.
- 2 Soft (palatal and palatalised) and hard (non-palatal and non-palatalised).

Not all consonants can stand next to each other and there are certain rules applicable to the clustering of consonants. In such instances, either consonants mutate or a fleeting *a* is introduced to separate them. Mutation of consonants occurs through consonantal assimilation or contraction.

4.1.1 Voiced and unvoiced consonants

When in pronouncing a consonant, the vocal cords are tense and vibrating, the consonant is said to be *voiced*. When the vocal cords are

relaxed and are not vibrating, the consonant is said to be *unvoiced* or *voiceless*. Of the twenty-five consonants, fourteen form pairs in which the only difference between the two consonants forming the pair is that one is voiced and the other is not.

- 1 Voiced consonants: б/б г/г д/д љ/ђ ж/ж з/з ш/ш
- 2 Unvoiced (voiceless) consonants: п/п к/к т/т ћ/ћ ш/ш с/с ч/ч

A *voiced obstruent* consonant cannot stand in front of an unvoiced consonant in one word. Should this occur, the voiced consonant is replaced by its unvoiced partner:

сладак (m) – **слатка** (f) **sladak** (m) – **slatka** (f) sweet

тежак (m) – **тешка** (f) **težak** (m) – **teška** (f) heavy

Equally, an unvoiced consonant cannot stand in front of a voiced obstruent consonant in one word. When it does, the unvoiced consonant is replaced by its voiced partner:

сват – **свадба** **svat** – **svadba** wedding guest – a wedding

Thus, when a group, or cluster, of two or more of the fourteen consonants above come together in one word, the last consonant determines whether the cluster becomes voiced or voiceless.

There are exceptions to this rule. The letter д/d does not change to its unvoiced partner т/t in spelling, though it does in pronunciation when standing before a с/s or a ш/š, with words prefixed with над/nad-, од/od-, пред/pred-, под/pod-, etc., or with the suffixes -ски/ski or -ство/stvo:

одштета **odšteta** compensation

градски **gradski** city

председник **predsednik** president

Of the remaining consonants, seven are voiced and have no unvoiced partner:

ј/ј л/л љ/љ р/р м/м н/н њ/њ

while three are unvoiced:

х/х ф/ф ц/ц

4.1.2 Soft and hard consonants

The distinction between soft and hard consonants is whether or not in the formation of the consonant the tongue is raised to the palate.

Those consonants during the formation of which the tongue is raised to the palate:

ц/с ч/ч̣ ħ/ć ɸ/dʒ ш/š ж/ž j/j

are referred to as *palatal* consonants and are said to be *soft*.

Although the consonant **ц/с** is not pronounced as soft, it acts as a soft consonant in declensional endings.

The *dental* consonants **т/т**, **д/д**, **н/н** and **л/л**, which although *hard* consonants as they are formed with the tongue pressing against the teeth, are softened when the letter **ј**, formed with the tongue pressing against the palate, is added to them and the two are spoken simultaneously. These consonants then become palatalised:

ћ/ћ̣ њ/dj њ/nj љ/lj

All the remaining consonants are said to be hard.

4.1.3 Consonantal assimilations

Consonantal assimilation occurs when, in specific linguistic conditions, certain consonants regularly replace certain other consonants. This can occur in the following conditions:

- 1 When two or more consonants from the group of voiced and unvoiced consonants come together, the whole cluster will be either voiced or unvoiced, in agreement with the last consonant. (See Section 4.1.1 Voiced and unvoiced consonants.) The alternations that occur are as follows:

п/р alternates with **б/в**

т/т **д/д**

к/к **г/г**

с/с **з/з**

ш/ш̣ **ж/ж̣**

ћ/ћ̣ **њ/њ̣**

ч/ч̣ **џ/џ̣**

- 2 When the hard consonants **с/с** or **з/з** occur before the soft consonants **љ/lj** and **њ/nj**, they are replaced by their own palatal (softened) equivalent (see Section 4.1.2 Soft and hard consonants):

мрзети – мржња **mrzeti – mržnja** to hate – hatred

мислити – мишљење **misлити – mišljenje** to think – opinion

- 3 When the letter **б/б** is preceded by **н/n**, the latter often changes to **м/m**:

стан – стамбен stan – stamben flat – residential

4.1.4 Consonantal contractions

Consonantal contractions are applied when, in forming a word out of two words or adding a prefix to a word, double consonants occur. In Serbian one word (with certain exceptions) cannot contain double consonants:

| | | |
|---------------------------|--------------------------|---------------------------|
| пет – пет + | pet – pet + | five – five + ten – fifty |
| десет – педесет | deset – pedeset | |
| без – без + | bez – bez + | without – without + |
| звучан – беззвучан | zvučan – bezvučan | sound – soundless |

This rule also applies to words with a fleeting **a**: when a fleeting **a** drops out, **т/t** (or **д/d**) and **ц/c** can come together, becoming just **ц/c**:

| | | |
|---------------------------------|---------------------------------|--------|
| отац – отаца – ц = | otac – otaca – c = | father |
| тс – оттца – оца (gen.) | ts – ottca – oca (gen.) | |
| судац – судаца – ц = | sudac – sudaca – c = | judge |
| тс – судца – суца (gen.) | ts – sudca – suca (gen.) | |

It does not, however, apply to adjectives in the superlative beginning with **j**, in which case the double **j** remains:

најјачи најјаћи strongest
најјужнији најјужнији southernmost

Consonantal contractions also occur with consonants **т/t** and **д/d**, which are usually dropped when they occur between any of the following two consonants, of which the first may be **с/s**, **ш/š**, **з/z**, **ж/ž** followed by **б/b**, **к/k**, **л/l**, **љ/lj**, **м/m**, **н/n** or **њ/nj**:

| | | |
|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------------|------------|
| частан (m) – часна (f) | častan (m) – časna (f) | honourable |
| жалостан (m) – жалосна (f) | žalostan (m) – žalosna (f) | sad |

This rule does not apply to words ending in the suffixes **-ство/stvo** or **-штво/štvo**:

| | |
|----------------------------------|------------|
| СТАНОВНИШТВО stanovništvo | population |
| МНОШТВО mnoštvo | multitude |

4.1.5 Fleeting a

Although many consonant clusters do occur at the end of a word – **бицикл/bicikl** (bicycle), **филм/film** (film), **диск/disk** (disc), **дигирент/dirigent** (conductor), etc. – the following consonant clusters are traditionally considered to be the only clusters that can occur at the end of a word:

-ст -st

-шт -št

-зд -zd

-жд -žd

A word ending in any other combination of consonants will generally have a fleeting a inserted before the final consonant.

This insertion of the fleeting a occurs in the nominative singular and genitive plural of many nouns:

ловац ловac hunter (m nom. sg.)

ловца ловca hunter (m gen. sg.)

ловаца ловaca hunters (m gen. pl.)

девојка devojka young girl (f nom. sg.)

девојака devojaka young girls (f gen. pl.)

as well as in the formation of various tenses, including the past tense masculine singular participle ending -ao:

1 **рек + л рек + l** (he) said (see Section 4.1.6 Change of

2 **рекал рекаl** л/l to o)

3 **рекао рекао**

1 **плак + л плак + l** (he) cried (see Section 4.1.6 Change of

2 **плакал плакаl** л/l to o)

3 **плакао плакао**

The fleeting a occurs in the prepositions **с/s** (with) in the instrumental, and (off) in the genitive case, and **к/k** (towards) in the dative case, where the preposition **с/s** has to have the form **ca/sa** before a word beginning with **с/s**, **з/z**, **ш/š** or **ж/ž**, and the preposition **к/k** has to have the form **ka/ka** before a word beginning **к/k** or **г/g**, to avoid double consonants occurring:

| | | |
|----------------------|----------------------|---------------------|
| са сином | sa sinom | with (my) son |
| са шунком | sa šunkom | with ham |
| ка Крагујевцу | ka Kragujevcu | towards Kragujevac |
| ка кући | ka kući | towards (the) house |

4.1.6 Change of л/l to о

The letter л/l changes to о at the end of a word in the following instances:

- All masculine singular active past participle endings:

| | | | | | |
|--------------------------------|--------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|
| чекати/čekati (to wait) | | | | | |
| радити/raditi (to work) | | | | | |
| Masculine | | Neuter | | Feminine | |
| чекао | čekao | чекало | čekalo | чекала | čekala |
| радио | radio | радио | radio | радила | radila |

- A few adjectives in the masculine singular:

| | | | | | |
|--|--------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|
| топло/toplo (warm) (neuter form) | | | | | |
| дебело/debelo – (fat) (neuter form) | | | | | |
| Masculine | | Neuter | | Feminine | |
| топао | topao | топло | toplo | топла | topla |
| дебео | debeo | дебело | debelo | дебела | debela |

- Masculine nouns **угао/ugao**, **део/deo**, **сто/sto**, **во/vo** and the feminine noun **со/so** end in о in the nominative singular, while the letter л/l appears in the nominative plural and other cases:

| | | |
|--------------------------|--------------------------|--------|
| угао (nom. sg.) | ugao (nom. sg.) | corner |
| углови (nom. pl.) | uglovi (nom. pl.) | |
| угла (gen. sg.) | ugla (gen. sg.) | |

| | | |
|---------------------------|---------------------------|-------|
| СТО (nom. sg.) | sto (nom. sg.) | table |
| СТОЛОВИ (nom. pl.) | stolovi (nom. pl.) | |
| СТОЛА (gen. sg.) | stola (gen. sg.) | |
| ДЕО (nom. sg.) | deo (nom. sg.) | part |
| ДЕЛОВИ (nom. pl.) | delovi (nom. pl.) | |
| ДЕЛА (gen. sg.) | dela (gen. sg.) | |
| ВО (nom. sg.) | vo (nom. sg.) | ox |
| ВОЛОВИ (nom. pl.) | volovi (nom. pl.) | |
| ВОЛА (gen. sg.) | vola (gen. sg.) | |
| СО (nom. sg.) | so (nom. sg.) | salt |
| СОЛИ (nom. pl.) | solli (nom. pl.) | |
| СОЛИ (gen. sg.) | solli (gen. sg.) | |

When a masculine noun ends in **-ao**, this is usually an example of *fleeting a* (as in **угао/ugao**, all of the other forms of which have **угл/ugl** – see above). There are also examples of masculine nouns ending in **-eo** in the nominative singular which have **ел/el** in all the forms, such as **део/deo** (see above).

- 4 Nouns ending in the suffix **-лац/lac**, where the **л/l** is retained in the nominative singular and genitive plural but is replaced by **о** in all other instances, as **л/l** changes to **о** at the end of a syllable which precedes a syllable beginning with **ц/c**:

| | | |
|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|------------------|
| гледалац (nom. sg.) | gledalac (nom. sg.) | member of the |
| гледалаца (gen. pl.) | gledalaca (gen. pl.) | audience, viewer |
| гледаоцу (dat. sg.) | gledaocu (dat. sg.) | |
| мислилац (nom. sg.) | misilac (nom. sg.) | thinker |
| мислилаца (gen. sg.) | misilaca (gen. sg.) | |
| мислиоце (acc. pl.) | mislioce (acc. pl.) | |

When the **л/l** is not final, it is not replaced by the **о**:

чекала **čekala** (she) waited

топла **topla** warm (f)

4.1.7 J changes

The letter **j** and its effect on other consonants is of particular importance in Serbian. The letter **j** is a soft sounding consonant. In the past whenever this letter followed another consonant, certain changes occurred.

Many of these changes have been retained and are part of the language today.

The letter *j* is used in forming the following:

- 1 The comparative of adjectives (see Section 9.6 Comparative adjectives):

сладак – слађи sladak – slađi sweet – sweeter

- 2 The past passive participle of verbs (see Section 9.8 Verbal adjectives):

носити – ношен nositi – nošen to carry – carried
с + j = ш s + j = š

ослободити – osloboditi – to liberate – liberated
ослобођен osloboђen
д + j = ђ d + j = đ

- 3 Nouns formed from verbal adjectives and other nouns ending with the suffixes *-je* and *-ja*:

ослобођен – osloboђen – liberated – liberation
ослобођење osloboђење

кап – капља кап – капља a drop

- 4 The instrumental singular ending of feminine nouns ending in *-ju/ju*:

љубав – ljubav – love – with love
с љубављу s ljubavlju

The following are the effects of the letter *j* on other consonants:

д/d + j changes to ђ/đ

т/t + j ћ/ć

л/l + j љ/lj

н/n + j њ/nj

з/z + j ж/ž

с/s + j ш/š

п/p + j пљ/plj

б/b + j бљ/blj

в/v + j вљ/vlj

м/m + j мљ/mlj

| | | | |
|--------------|------------|------------|--------------|
| к/к | + j | changes to | ч/č |
| х/х | + j | | ш/š |
| г/г | + j | | ж/ž |
| ст/st | + j | | шћ/šć |
| зд/zd | + j | | жд/žd |

There are, however, some nouns and adjectives in which **j** does not affect the preceding **с/s** or **з/z** consonant:

| | | |
|----------------------|----------------------|-----------------------------------|
| коза – козји | koza – kozji | goat – goat's (concerning a goat) |
| клас – класје | klas – klasje | ear of grain – ears of grain |

4.1.8 Effects of **e/e** and **и/i** on **к/к**, **г/г** and **х/х**

The following consonant replacements:

| | | |
|------------|----|------------|
| к/к | to | ч/č |
| г/г | | ж/ž |
| х/х | | ш/š |

occur before the letter **e** in the vocative case:

| | | |
|-------------------------|-------------------------|---------|
| војник – војниче | vojnĭk – vojniče | soldier |
| Бог – Боже | Bog – Bože | God |
| дух – душе | duh – duše | ghost |

or before the **-e-** endings in the present tense:

| | | |
|------------------|-------------------|--|
| пећи | peći | to bake |
| пек + е = | pek + e = | stem + present tense -e- ending |
| печем | pečem | 1st p.sg. but |
| пекү | peku | stem + 3rd p.pl. -ү/u ending |
| вүћи | vući | to pull |
| вүк + е = | vuĭk + e = | stem + present tense -e- ending |
| вүчем | vučem | 1st p.sg. but |
| вүкү | vuĭku | stem + 3rd p.pl. -ү/u ending |

| | | |
|--------------------|--------------------|---------------------------------|
| стрићи | strići | to shear |
| стриг + е = | strig + e = | stem + present tense -e- ending |
| слажем | strižem | 1st p.sg. but |
| стригу | strigu | stem + 3rd p.pl. -y/u ending |

The following consonant replacements:

| | | |
|------------|----|------------|
| к/k | to | ц/c |
| г/g | | з/z |
| х/h | | с/s |

occur before the letter **и/i** in the following instances:

- 1 In the plural declension of masculine and neuter nouns in all cases except masculine genitive and accusative and neuter nominative, genitive and accusative:

| | | |
|-------------------------|-------------------------|---------|
| војник – војници | vojnik – vojnici | soldier |
| бубрег – бубрези | bubreg – bubrezi | kidney |
| дух – дуси | duh – dusi | ghost |

- 2 In the singular declension of feminine nouns ending in these consonants in the dative and locative cases:

| | | |
|--------------------|--------------------|-----|
| рука – рүци | ruka – ruci | arm |
| нога – нози | noga – nozi | leg |

There are, however, many exceptions to this rule, where the final consonant does not change:

| | | |
|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|--|
| бака – баки | baka – baki | grandmother |
| Анка – Анки | Anka – Anki | Anka (woman's name) |
| Олга – Олги | Olga – Olgi | Olga (woman's name) |
| Београђанка – Београђанки | Beograđanka – Beograđanki | a woman from Belgrade |
| Босанка – Босанки | Bosanka – Bosanki | a Bosnian woman |
| фризерка – фризерки | frizerka – frizerki | a hairdresser (other female occupational names also do not change) |
| патка – патки | patka – patki | a duck |

- 3 In the imperative:
секу – сеци! **seku – seci!** cut!

4.2 Vowels

In addition to the five vowels:

а е и/и о у/у

the letter **п/р** in Serbian behaves as a sixth vowel sound when it is found placed between two consonants:

хрт hrt greyhound

трг trg market square

The pronunciation of vowels in Serbian always remains constant, regardless of the letters preceding or following them, and it is important that vowels are pronounced correctly because of the different vowel endings, all of which denote a particular meaning:

ЧЕСТИТАМО čestitamo we congratulate

ЧЕСТИТАТЕ čestitate you (pl.) congratulate

4.2.1 Length and stress

Depending on its pronunciation, a vowel may be either long or short. In Serbian, all vowels may be both. The distinction is important in words only differentiated by the length of the vowel:

г^ад gr^аd city

г^ад grad hail

4.2.2 Vowel mutations

Vowel mutations generally occur with soft consonants, where the vowels **о** and **е** interchange. These changes are evident in the following instances:

- 1 With possessive adjectives, the **-ов/ov** ending is replaced by an **-ев/ev** ending when the preceding consonant is soft:

ЧОВЕКОВ сат čovekov sat a man's watch

ВОДИЧЕВ ауто vodičev auto a guide's car

- 2 The suffix **-овати/ovati** changes in some instances to **-евати/evati** when the preceding consonant is soft:

бичевати bičevati to whip

бичовати bičovati (though this form is also possible)

- 3 In the instrumental case, where masculine and neuter singular nouns generally take the **-ом/om** ending, after a soft consonant the ending changes to **-ем/em**, except with most foreign words, where the **-ом/om** ending remains in use:

са мајмунџом sa majmunom with a monkey

са слонићем sa slonićem with a little elephant

са Раџом sa Radžom with Raj

Chapter 5

Stress

A word is pronounced with an accent (stress) on one of its vowels. This accent may have a rising pitch or a falling pitch, which may be on a long vowel or on a short vowel.

There are thus four possibilities:

- 1 a long rising stress;
- 2 a long falling stress;
- 3 a short rising stress;
- 4 a short falling stress.

Words are generally written with an accent mark only to indicate instances where the choice of accent makes the difference between one word and another.

5.1 Word stress and tone

The general rule regarding stress is that it can fall on any syllable except the last, although there are exceptions to the rule, e.g. **матурант/ maturant** (a high school graduate), where the stress falls on the final syllable.

In a word of two syllables, the stress will fall on the first syllable:

| | | |
|-------------|-------------|------|
| кола | kola | car |
| пиво | pivo | beer |

In a three-syllable word, it will fall on either the first or the second syllable:

| | | |
|-----------------|-----------------|---------------------|
| Милија | Milija | Milija (man's name) |
| судија | sudija | judge |
| сладолед | sladoled | ice-cream |

In the common speech of Belgrade, where the stressed syllable of a word distinguishes long vs short, unstressed syllables have almost exclusively short vowels in them, with the long vowel generally carrying the stress. In more classical pronunciations, and certainly in the speech of people from Bosnia, there can be several long vowels in the same word even when they are not the stressed vowel.

5.2 Shift of stress

A shift of stress may occur when a *proclitic* (e.g. a preposition) precedes a word only if the first syllable of the word has a falling stress. The stress will then shift onto the last syllable of the previous word, the proclitic. The stress on the proclitic then becomes a short falling or rising stress.

Ишли су ка кући. Išli su ka kući. They went towards the house.

If the word following the proclitic has a rising stress on the first syllable, this rule does not apply.

5.3 Sentence stress

Although each word has its own particular stress and tone, generally speaking, the more important a word is in the sentence, the heavier its stress will be. This explains why one word may seem to be changing stress depending on the context and its importance in it.

Chapter 6

Verbs

Verbs are words used to indicate the following:

- 1 that someone or something is at a particular moment in time carrying out a certain action:

| | | |
|-------------------------------|-------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| Милена фарба косу. | Milena farba kosu. | Milena is dyeing her hair. |
|-------------------------------|-------------------------------|-------------------------------|

- 2 that something is happening:

| | | |
|-----------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|
| Наоблачило се. | Naoblačilo se. | Clouds have gathered. |
|-----------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|

- 3 that someone or something is in a certain condition or state:

| | | |
|--|--|---|
| Свако јутро спавам до 8 сати. | Svako jutro spavam do 8 sati. | Every morning I sleep until 8 o'clock. |
|--|--|---|

Depending on the type and nature of the activity, verbs can be divided into:

- 1 Transitive verbs – verbs which can take a direct object:

| | | |
|--|--|--------------------------------|
| Ана је понела торбу са собом. | Ana je ponela torbu sa sobom. | Anna took her bag with her. |
|--|--|--------------------------------|

- 2 Intransitive verbs – verbs which do not take a direct object:

| | | |
|--|--|--|
| Сви смо заједно отишли у биоскоп. | Svi smo zajedno otišli u bioskop. | We went all together to the cinema. |
|--|--|--|

Depending on the duration of the action which a verb denotes, verbs can have two aspects:

- 1 Imperfective verbs indicate a lasting action in the past, the present or the future:

| | | |
|--|--|--|
| На мору се купамо сваког дана. | Na moru se kupamo svakog dana. | At the seaside we bathe (ourselves) every day. |
| купати | kupati | to bathe (imperfective) |
| На мору ћемо се купати сваког дана. | Na moru ćemo se kupati svakog dana. | At the seaside we will bathe every day. |

- 2 Perfective verbs indicate a past complete action or a future complete action:

| | | |
|--------------------------------|--------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| Окупао се пре изласка. | Okupao se pre izlaska. | He had a bath before going out. |
| окупати | okupati | to bathe (perfective) |
| Окупаће се пре изласка. | Okupaće se pre izlaska. | He will have a bath before going out. |

A verb consists of two parts: a stem and an ending. Each verb has two stems, an *infinitive stem* and a *present tense stem*. With some verbs the two stems are identical, but with most they differ. All the verbal forms are formed from these two stems, reflecting their conjugation and tense.

Verbs are given in the dictionary in the infinitive. The infinitive of a verb does not reflect *number*, *person* or *gender*. In English, the infinitive consists of two words: the word 'to' plus the verb itself: 'to buy, to drive, to read', etc. This is not the case in Serbian where the infinitive consists of the stem of the verb, to which one of several endings is added: **купити/kupiti** (to buy), **доћи/doći** (to come), **треснути/tresti** (to shake).

There are three main types of conjugations, depending on the infinitive ending. In addition to the above, the time of the action, whether it took place in the past or present, or is to take place some time in the future, is indicated by the *tense* of the verb. Tenses covered in this book include the perfect (past) tense, the present tense, the future tense, future II and the aorist tense. The present and aorist consist of a single verb; the remaining tenses are compound tenses, formed from the main verb and an auxiliary verb.

| | | |
|----------------------------|----------------------------|------------------------------|
| Он воли фудбал. | On voli fudbal. | He likes football. (present) |
| Волео је позориште. | Voleo je pozorište. | He liked the theatre. (past) |

Serbian verbs conjugate. This means they change form depending on the person or persons performing the action, and sometimes on the gender, if it is expressed by the verb. A verb conjugation consists of a singular and a plural form, referred to as *number*, of the 1st person (I), 2nd person (you) and 3rd person (he, she, or it) in the singular, and in the plural, 1st person (we), 2nd person (you) and 3rd person (they). This is referred to as *person* and is reflected in the ending added to the basic stem of the verb. In most compound tenses, verbs also reflect whether the doer of the action is of masculine, feminine or neuter gender. This is referred to as *gender*.

| | | |
|--|--|---|
| Идем на море сутра. | Idem na more sutra. | <i>I'm going to the coast tomorrow. (1st p.sg.)</i> |
| Биле су у биоскопу са нама. | Bile su u bioskopu sa nama. | <i>They were at the cinema with us. (f pl.)</i> |

When two verbs are found in a sentence, one of which is a *modal* verb (can, may, should, need to, ought to, have to, be able to), expressing an attitude, judgement, interpretation or feeling, the two verbs are linked together with the conjunction **да/da** (that/to) or by means of putting the second verb into the infinitive (see Section 6.1 Infinitives – classification):

| | | |
|--|---|---|
| Треба да идемо на скијање зими. | Treba da idemo na skijanje zimi. | <i>We should go skiing in the winter.</i> |
|--|---|---|

6.1 Infinitives – classification

The infinitive is the simplest form of a verb. It is the form under which a verb is listed in a dictionary. This form does not give information on the number or persons performing the action denoted by the verb nor is it part of a tense (except in the future tense).

In English the infinitive of a verb is preceded by the word 'to': 'to eat, to sleep, to go', etc., while in Serbian the infinitive consists of only one word **јести/jesti** (to eat), **спавати/spavati** (to sleep), **ићи/ići** (to go).

The infinitive form of a verb can be used in the following instances:

- (a) With modal verbs – verbs which cannot stand on their own but precede another verb (can, may, might, must, should, need to, ought to, have to, be able to) (see Section 6.18 Modal verbs):

И Морате пожурити. Morate požuriti. You must hurry.

- 2 **Треба веровати. Treba verovati.** One needs to believe.

In (1) the modal verb **морати/morati** (must) has been conjugated in the 2nd person plural – ‘you’ – and is followed by the infinitive. In (2) the modal verb **требати/trebat** (need to) has been conjugated in the 3rd person singular, and as the verb in the infinitive following it does not give further information on the person performing the action, in English the subject is given as ‘one’.

- (b) In forming the future tense (see Section 6.6 Future tense):

- 1 **Радници ће радити. Radnici će raditi.** The workers will work.
- 2 **Киша ће падати. Kiša će padati.** Rain will fall.

All verbs in Serbian have an infinitive form. The infinitive form falls into one of three main types depending on its endings. The infinitive endings will determine how a verb conjugates through the tenses. Generally, a verb’s present tense type will depend on its infinitive ending. It is necessary to learn the infinitive of a verb as well as its endings.

The infinitive is essentially formed from the infinitive stem with the addition of **-ти/ti** or **-ћи/ći**. Due to consonantal and other assimilations that occurred in the past, we have the following infinitive endings:

When following a vowel:

| | | | |
|---------------|----------------|----------------|----------|
| -ти/ti | прљати | prljati | to dirty |
| | гледати | gledati | to watch |
| -ћи/ći | ићи | ići | to go |

When following a consonant:

| | | | |
|----------------------|-------------------|-------------------|--------------|
| -ивати/ivati* | избацивати | izbacivati | to throw out |
| -овати/ovati* | образовати | obrazovati | to educate |
| -авати/avati* | обећавати | obećavati | to promise |

When following either a vowel or a consonant:

| | | | |
|-----------------|----------------|----------------|------------|
| -сти/sti | јести | jesti | to eat |
| | гристи | gristi | to bite |
| | гребсти | grepsti | to scratch |

* The endings **-ивати/ivati**, **-овати/ovati**, **-авати/avati** are in fact suffixes used to make a verb out of another verb. Strictly speaking, the suffixes are **-ива/iva**, **-ова/ova**, **-ава/ava**, and **-ти/ti** is the ending that nearly all verbs take to form their infinitives (see Section 6.3.2 Imperfective and perfective verbs).

Some verbs have dual infinitive endings:

| | | |
|--------------------------------------|----------------------------------|----------------|
| дићи – дигнути | díći – dignuti | to raise |
| подићи – подигнути | podíći – podignuti | to raise |
| маћи – макнути | maći – maknuti | to remove |
| таћи – такнути | taći – taknuti | to touch |
| избећи – избегнути | izbeći – izbegnuti | to avoid |
| истаћи – истакнути | istaći – istaknuti | to emphasise |
| навићи – навикнути | navići – naviknuti | to get used to |
| означавати – означивати | označavati – označivati | to mark |
| омогућавати – омогућивати | omogućavati – omogućivati | to enable |

Depending on the infinitive ending, there are three main types of conjugation:

- 1 Type I conjugation – infinitives ending in: **-ати/ati**, with all endings containing the vowel **a**.
- 2 Type II conjugation – infinitives ending in: **-ати/ati**, **-ти/ti**, **-овати/ovati**, **-ивати/ivati**, **-ути/uti**, **-ети/eti**, **-сти/sti**, **-ћи/ći**, with the present tense ending containing the vowel **e**.
- 3 Type III conjugation – infinitives ending in: **-ити/iti**, **-ети/eti**, **-ати/ati**, with most endings containing the vowel **и/i**.

6.2 Infinitive and present tense stems

The infinitive stem is formed in the following manner:

- 1 In verbs which have a vowel preceding the **-ти/ti** ending, the ending is dropped:

| Infinitive | Infinitive stem | Infinitive | Infinitive stem | |
|---------------|-----------------|---------------|-----------------|---------|
| певати | пева | pevati | peva | to sing |
| чекати | чека | čekati | čeka | to wait |

- 2 In verbs ending in **-сти/sti** and **-ћи/ći**, in the aorist tense (see Section 6.7 Aorist tense), the 1st person singular ending **-ох/oh** is dropped:

| Infinitive | Aorist | Infinitive stem | Infinitive | Aorist | Infinitive stem | |
|--------------|--------------|-----------------|--------------|--------------|-----------------|---------|
| 1st p.sg. | | 1st p.sg. | | | | |
| сести | седох | сед | sesti | sedox | sed | to sit |
| доћи | дођох | дођ | doći | dođoh | dođ | to come |

The present tense stem is formed by dropping the personal ending from the 1st person singular:

| Present tense | Present tense stem | Present tense | Present tense stem |
|---------------|--------------------|---------------|--------------------|
| 1st p.sg. | | 1st p.sg. | |
| певам | пева | pevam | peva |
| дођем | дође | dođem | dođe |

While with some verbs, the infinitive stem and the present tense stem are the same, with most verbs these two stems will differ:

| Infinitive | Infinitive stem | Present tense | Present tense stem |
|---------------|-----------------|---------------|--------------------|
| | | 1st p.sg. | |
| ћутати | ћута | ћутим | ћути |
| ćutati | ćuta | ćutim | ćuti |
| пећи | пек | печем | пече |
| реći | рек | реčem | рече |

It is recommended that both the infinitive and the present tense 1st person singular form of the verb be learnt.

6.2.1 Type I conjugation

This conjugation applies to verbs in which the infinitive always ends in **-ати/ati**. The endings of these verbs contain the vowel **a**:

Conjugation of **знати/znati** (to know) present tense

| | | | | | | |
|-----|--------|------------------------|--------------|------------------------|--------------|--------------------|
| sg. | 1st p. | ја | знам | ја | znam | I know |
| | 2nd p. | ти | знаш | ти | znaš | you know |
| | 3rd p. | он/она/ оно | зна | он/она/ оно | zna | he/she/it knows |
| pl. | 1st p. | ми | знамо | ми | znamo | we know |
| | 2nd p. | ви | знате | ви | znate | you know |
| | 3rd p. | они | знају | они | znaju | they know |
| | | оне | | оне | | |
| | | она | | она | | |

In the 3rd person plural these verbs take the ending **-jy/ju**.

The following verbs conjugate in this way:

| | | |
|------------------------------------|------------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| требати – треба́м | trebati – trebam | to need – I need |
| требају | trebaju | 3rd p.pl. |
| требао/требала/ требало | trebao/trebala/ trebalo | past tense (masc./fem./neut.) |
| морати – мора́м | morati – moram | to have to – I have to |
| морају | moraju | 3rd p.pl. |
| морао | morao | past tense |
| имати – има́м | imati – imam | to have – I have |
| имају | imaju | 3rd p.pl. |
| имао | imao | past tense |
| немати – нема́м | nemati – nemam | not to have – I don't have |
| немају | nemaju | 3rd p.pl. |
| немао | nemao | past tense |

6.2.2 Type II conjugation

This conjugation applies to verbs with infinitive endings in **-ати/ati**, **-ити/iti**, **-овати/ovati**, **-евати/evati**, **-ивати/ivati**, **-ути/uti**, **-ети/eti**, **-сти/sti**, **-ћи/ći**. In this conjugation, the present tense ending contains the vowel *e*.

This conjugation also contains all the verbs which have a modified stem in the present tense:

Conjugation of **викнути/viknuti** (to shout) present tense

| | | | | | | |
|-----|--------|------------------------|----------------|------------------------|----------------|----------------------|
| sg. | 1st p. | ја | викнем | ја | viknem | I shout |
| | 2nd p. | ти | викнеш | ти | vikneš | you shout |
| | 3rd p. | он/она/ оно | викне | он/она/ оно | vikne | he/she/ it shouts |
| pl. | 1st p. | ми | викнемо | ми | viknemo | we shout |
| | 2nd p. | ви | викнете | ви | viknete | you shout |
| | 3rd p. | они | викну | они | viknu | they shout |
| | | оне | | оне | | |
| | | она | | она | | |

In the 3rd person plural these verbs take the ending **-у/у**, except for some verbs with the infinitive ending in **-ети/eti**.

- 1 In verbs with the infinitive ending in **-овати/ovati**, **-евати/evati**, **-ивати/ivati**, the first two letters of the infinitive endings change to **-уј/уј**, followed by the present tense ending:

Conjugation of **радовати/radovati** (to rejoice) present tense

| | | | | | | |
|-----|--------|------------------------|-----------------|------------------------|-----------------|----------------------|
| sg. | 1st p. | ја | радујем | ја | radujem | I rejoice |
| | 2nd p. | ти | радујеш | ти | raduješ | you rejoice |
| | 3rd p. | он/она/ оно | радује | он/она/ оно | raduje | he/she/it rejoice |
| pl. | 1st p. | ми | радујемо | ми | radujemo | we rejoice |
| | 2nd p. | ви | радујете | ви | radujete | you rejoice |
| | 3rd p. | они | радују | они | raduju | they rejoice |
| | | оне | | оне | | |
| | | она | | она | | |

- 2 When one of the following consonants precedes the infinitive ending **-ати/ati** (excluding those belonging to Type 1 conjugation), it changes to a soft consonant:

к/к – ч/č **г/g – ж/ž** **с/s – ш/š**
х/h – ш/š **т/t – ћ/ć** **з/z – ж/ž**

Conjugation of **писати/pisati** (to write) present tense

| | | | | | |
|------------|------------------------|---------------|------------------------|---------------|---------------------|
| sg. 1st p. | ја | пишем | ја | pišem | I write |
| 2nd p. | ти | пишеш | ti | pišeš | you write |
| 3rd p. | он/она/ оно | пише | он/она/ оно | piše | he/she/it writes |
| pl. 1st p. | ми | пишемо | mi | pišemo | we write |
| 2nd p. | ви | пишете | vi | pišete | you write |
| 3rd p. | они | пишү | oni | pišu | they write |
| | оне | | one | | |
| | она | | ona | | |

Sometimes a vowel is inserted into the stem:

Conjugation of **прати/prati** (to wash) present tense

| | | | | | |
|------------|------------------------|---------------|------------------------|---------------|---------------------|
| sg. 1st p. | ја | перем | ја | perem | I wash |
| 2nd p. | ти | переш | ti | pereš | you wash |
| 3rd p. | он/она/ оно | пере | он/она/ оно | pere | he/she/it washes |
| pl. 1st p. | ми | перемо | mi | peremo | we wash |
| 2nd p. | ви | перете | vi | perete | you wash |
| 3rd p. | они | перү | oni | peru | they wash |
| | оне | | one | | |
| | она | | ona | | |

The following verbs belong to this group:

| | | |
|-------------------------------------|---------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| СТИЗАТИ – СТИЖЕМ | stizati – stižem | to arrive – I arrive |
| СТИЖУ | stižu | 3rd p.pl. |
| СТИЗАО, СТИЗАЛА, СТИЗАЛО | stizao, stizalo, stizala | past tense (masc./fem./neut.) |
| (ПО)СТИЗАН | (po)stizan | passive participle |
| ПОМАГАТИ – ПОМАЖЕМ | pomagati – pomažem | to help – I help |
| ПОМАЖУ | pomažu | 3rd p.pl. |
| ПОМАГАО | pomagao | past tense |
| (ПОТ)ПОМАГАН | (pot)pomagan | passive participle |
| КРЕТАТИ – КРЕЋЕМ | kretati – krećem | to set off, move – I set off |
| КРЕЋУ | kreću | 3rd p.pl. |
| КРЕТАО | kretao | past tense |
| (ПО)КРЕТАН | (po)kretan | passive participle |
| ЈАХАТИ – ЈАШЕМ | jahati – jašem | to ride – I ride |
| ЈАШУ | jašu | 3rd p.pl. |
| ЈАХАО | jahao | past tense |
| ЈАХАН | jahan | passive participle |
| ВИКАТИ – ВИЧЕМ | vikati – vičem | to shout – I shout |
| ВИЧУ | viču | 3rd p.pl. |
| ВИКАО | vikao | past tense |
| (ИЗ)ВИКАН | (iz)vikan | passive participle |
| ДИЗАТИ – ДИЖЕМ | dizati – dižem | to lift – I lift |
| ДИЖУ | dižu | 3rd p.pl. |
| ДИЗАО | dizao | past tense |
| ДИЗАН | dizan | passive participle |
| БРАТИ – БЕРЕМ | brati – berem | to pick – I pick |
| БЕРУ | beru | 3rd p.pl. |
| БРАО | brao | past tense |
| БРАН | bran | passive participle |

Note: When a prefix-less verb does not form a passive participle, the passive participles are cited from a prefix-bearing verb.

- 3 Some verbs in this conjugation with an **-ети/eti** ending in the infinitive have an **-еју/eju** ending in the 3rd person plural:

| | | |
|--------------------------|--------------------------|-----------------------|
| доспети – доспеју | dospeti – dospeju | to reach/arrive |
| үмети – үмеју | umeti – umeju | to know how to |
| үспети – үспеју | uspeti – uspeju | to succeed |
| смети – смеју | smeti – smeju | to dare/be allowed to |

- 4 A vowel may be inserted in the present tense stem of verbs with an infinitive ending in **-рети/reti** and **-лети/leti**:

| | | |
|----------------------|-----------------------|--------------------|
| млети – мељем | mleti – meljem | to grind |
| мељу | melju | 3rd p.pl. |
| млео | mleo | past tense |
| (из)мељен | (iz)meljen | passive participle |

- 5 Some verbs with an infinitive ending in **-ети/eti** or **-ати/ati** may have an **м/m** or **н/n** inserted in the present tense stem:

| | | |
|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|-------------|
| почети – почнем | početi – počnem | to begin |
| престати – престанем | prestati – prestanem | to stop |
| үзети – үзем | uzeti – uzmem | to take/get |

- 6 Verbs ending in **-нути/nuti** lose the **y/u**:

| | | |
|---------------------------|---------------------------|-----------------|
| метнути – метнем | metnuti – metnem | to put/place |
| погинүти – погинем | poginuti – poginem | to die |
| кренүти – кренем | krenuti – krenem | to set off/move |

- 7 Some verbs with an infinitive ending in **-сти/sti** may have a **т/t** or **д/d**, often with an **н/n** inserted in the present tense stem:

| | | |
|--------------------------|--------------------------|----------|
| јести – једем | jesti – jedem | to eat |
| срести – сретнем | sresti – sretnem | to meet |
| сести – седнем | sesti – sednem | to sit |
| пасти – паднем | pasti – padnem | to fall |
| үкрасти – үкрадем | ukrasti – ukradem | to steal |
| плести – плетем | plesti – pletem | to knit |

- 8 Some verbs with infinitives in **-сти/sti** and **-ети/eti** may also have **с/s, з/z, п/p** or **б/b** inserted in the present tense stem:

| | | |
|----------------------------|----------------------------|-----------------------|
| превести – превезем | prevesti – превезем | to transport |
| превезу | prevezu | 3rd p.pl. |
| превезао | prevezao | past tense |
| превежен | prevežen | passive participle |

| | | |
|-------------------------|-------------------------|-----------------------|
| однети – однесем | odneti – odnesem | to carry away |
| однесу | odnesu | 3rd p.pl. |
| однео | odneo | past tense |
| однет | odnet | passive participle |

- 9 Some verbs with infinitives ending in **-ти/ti** are also in this conjugation. With those verbs, a **j** is inserted before the **e** ending of the present tense stem and in the formation of the passive participle:

| | | |
|-----------------------|-----------------------|--------------------|
| убити – убијем | ubiti – ubijem | to kill |
| убију | ubiju | 3rd p.pl. |
| убио | ubio | past tense |
| убијен | ubijen | passive participle |

| | | |
|---------------------|---------------------|--------------------|
| пити – пијем | piti – pijem | to gain |
| пију | piju | 3rd p.pl. |
| пио | pio | past tense |
| (по)пијен | (po)pijen | passive participle |

| | | |
|-------------------------|-------------------------|--------------------|
| добити – добијем | dobiti – dobijem | to gain |
| добију | dobiju | 3rd p.pl. |
| добио | dobio | past tense |
| добијен | dobijen | passive participle |

Some verbs that insert this **j** have a **в/v** in the passive participle:

| | | |
|---------------------|---------------------|--------------------|
| чути – чујем | čuti – čujem | to hear |
| чују | čuju | 3rd p.pl. |
| чуо | čuo | past tense |
| чувен | čujen | passive participle |

- 10 Verbs with infinitives ending in **-ћи/ći**. The **-ћи/ći** ending of these verbs was derived from the addition of the **-ти/ti** ending to one of the following consonants: **к/k**, **г/g**, **д/d** or **х/h** (**к/k + т/t = һ/ć**, **г/g + т/t = һ/ć**, etc.). Having undergone an assimilation in the formation of the infinitive, the original consonants reappear in the present tense stem of the verb.

In the perfect (past) tense masculine singular, an **a** is inserted before the past participle ending, while the **к/k** and **г/g** are retained:

| | | |
|---------------------------------|---------------------------------|--------------------|
| моћи – мог + ти – | моći – mog + ti – | to be able to |
| могу | mogu | 1st p.sg. |
| могао | mogao | past tense (masc.) |

When **к/k** and **г/g** appear before an **e** they are usually followed by an **н/n**:

| | | |
|---------------------------------|---------------------------------|-------------|
| рећи – рек + ти – | reći – rek + ti – | to say/tell |
| рекнем | reknem | 1st p.sg. |
| рекао | rekao | past tense |

| | | |
|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------------|------------|
| стићи – стиг + ти – | stići – stig + ti – | to arrive |
| стигнем | stignem | 1st p.sg. |
| стигао | stigao | past tense |

| | | |
|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|------------|
| помоћи – помог + ти – | pomoci – pomog + ti – | to help |
| помогнем | pomognem | 1st p.sg. |
| помогао | pomogao | past tense |

However, these consonants may still undergo further changes when conjugated either in the present tense or in the other tenses:

- (a) When preceding an **e**:

к/k – **ч/ć**

| | | |
|-------------------------------|-------------------------------|--------------------|
| рећи – рекнем – | reći – reknem – | to say |
| речен | rećen | passive participle |

- (b) When preceding an **и/i**:

к/k – **ц/c**

г/g – **з/z**

| | | |
|--|---------------------------------------|---------------------------|
| вући – вуќ + ти – вући! | vući – vuk + ti – vuci! | to pull imperative |
| лећи – легнем – лези! | leći – legnem – lezi! | to lie down imperative |
| помоћи – помогнем – помози! | pomoći – pomognem – pomози | to help imperative |

6.2.3 Type III conjugation

This conjugation applies to verbs in which the infinitive ends in **-ити/iti**, as well as in **-ети/eti** and **-ати/ati**. The endings of these verbs contain the vowel **и/i** in the present tense:

Conjugation of **говорити/govoriti** (to speak) present tense

| | | | | | |
|------------|------------------------|-----------------|------------------------|-----------------|---------------------|
| sg. 1st p. | ја | говорим | ја | govorim | I speak |
| 2nd p. | ти | говориш | ти | govoriš | you speak |
| 3rd p. | он/она/ оно | говори | он/она/ оно | govori | he/she/it speaks |
| pl. 1st p. | ми | говоримо | ми | govorimo | we speak |
| 2nd p. | ви | говорите | ви | govorite | you speak |
| 3rd p. | они | говоре | они | govore | they speak |
| | оне | | оне | | |
| | она | | она | | |

In the 3rd person plural these verbs take the ending **-e**.

The following are some verbs with an **-ити/iti** ending in this conjugation:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| учити – учим – уче учио учен | učiti – učim – uče učio učen | to study 3rd p.pl. past tense (m) passive participle |
| хвалити – хвалим – хвале | hvaliti – hvalim – hvale | to praise 3rd p.pl. |

| | | |
|---------------------------|---------------------------|--------------------|
| хвалио | hvalio | past tense (m) |
| хваљен | hvaljen | passive participle |
| плашити – плашим – | plašiti – plašim – | to scare |
| плаше | plaše | 3rd p.pl. |
| плашио | plašio | past tense (m) |
| плашен | plašen | passive participle |
| радити – радим – | raditi – radim – | to work/do |
| раде | rade | 3rd p.pl. |
| радио | radio | past tense (m) |
| рађен | rađen | passive participle |

The following are some verbs with an **-ети/eti** ending in this conjugation:

| | | |
|-------------------------|-------------------------|--------------------|
| желети – желим – | želeti – želim – | to desire |
| желе | žele | 3rd p.pl. |
| желео | želeo | past tense (m) |
| жељен | željen | passive participle |
| живети – живим – | živeti – živim – | to live |
| живе | žive | 3rd p.pl. |
| живео | živeo | past tense (m) |
| (пре)живљен | (pre)življen | passive participle |
| мрзети – мрзим – | mrzeti – mrzim – | to hate |
| мрзе | mrze | 3rd p.pl. |
| мрзео | mrzeo | past tense (m) |
| (о)мржен | (o)mržen | passive participle |

The following are some verbs with an **-ати/ati** ending in this conjugation:

| | | |
|---------------------------|---------------------------|--------------------|
| бројати – бројим – | brojati – brojim – | to count |
| броје | broje | 3rd p.pl. |
| бројао | brojao | past tense (m) |
| (од)бројан | (od)brojan | passive participle |

| | | |
|-------------------------------|---|--------------------|
| трчати – трчим – | trčati – trčim – | to run |
| трче | trče | 3rd p.pl. |
| трчао | trčao | past tense (m) |
| (пре)трчан | (pre)trčan | passive participle |
| држати – држим – | držati – držim – | to hold |
| држе | drže | 3rd p.pl. |
| држао | držao | past tense (m) |
| држан | držan | passive participle |
| постојати – постојим – | postojati – postojim – | to exist |
| постоје | postoje | 3rd p.pl. |
| постојао | postojao | past tense (m) |

Note: When a prefix-less verb does not form a passive participle, the passive participles are cited from a prefix-bearing verb.

6.3 Types of verbs and aspects

6.3.1 Transitive and intransitive verbs

The following types of verbs exist, depending on the type and nature of the activity:

- 1 Transitive verbs take a direct object:

| | | |
|-----------------------|-----------------------|---------------------------|
| Милош је купио | Miloš je kupio | Miloš <i>bought</i> a TV. |
| телевизор. | televizor. | |

- 2 Intransitive verbs do not take a direct object:

| | | |
|------------------------|------------------------|-------------------------------|
| Сваког дана | Svakog dana | Every day we <i>get up</i> at |
| уштајемо у исто | ustajemo u isto | the same time. |
| време. | vreme. | |

- 3 Some verbs may be used both transitively and intransitively:

| | | |
|----------------------|----------------------|------------------------------|
| Он гледа кроз | On gleda kroz | He <i>is looking</i> through |
| прозор. | prozor. | the window. |

| | | |
|-------------------------|-------------------------|------------------------------|
| Пас гледа мачку. | Pas gleda mačku. | The dog <i>is looking at</i> |
| | | the cat. |

| | | |
|--------------------------------|--------------------------------|------------------------------|
| Не волим брзо да једем. | Ne volim brzo da jedem. | I don't like to eat quickly. |
| Не једем хлеб са месом. | Ne jedem hleb sa mesom. | I don't eat bread with meat. |

6.3.2 Imperfective and perfective verbs

Most Serbian verbs have two aspects, each reflecting the duration of the action or state described by the verb. One verb in the pair reflects the imperfective aspect and the other the perfective. The imperfective verb has its own infinitive, set of tenses and participles, and so does the perfective verb.

- 1 The imperfective aspect indicates that the action or state expressed by the verb may be of unlimited duration, may still be in progress, or may be a repetitive, habitual action.

| | | |
|------------------------------|------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| Пијем пиво без пене. | Pijem пиво bez pene. | I drink beer without a head (froth). |
| Редовно читам новине. | Redovno čitam novine. | I read the papers regularly. |

There are two kinds of imperfective verbs:

- (a) Durative verbs – the action of these verbs is continuous and uninterrupted with no foreseen completion:

| | | |
|---------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|--|
| Петар пише писмо својој мајци. | Petar piše pismo svojoj majci. | Peter is writing a letter to his mother. |
|---------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|--|

- (b) Iterative or frequentative verbs – the action of these verbs is interrupted or repeated frequently or at regular intervals:

| | | |
|------------------------------------|------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| Ана узима лек на сваки сат. | Ana uzima lek na svaki sat. | Anna takes her medicine every hour. |
|------------------------------------|------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|

Imperfective verbs are generally used in the present tense. They can also be used in the past tense if the action lasted for a longer period of time or was repetitive.

Imperfective verbs are sometimes formed by the addition of a suffix to a perfective verb, or an infix to the infinitive stem:

- (a) With the infix **и/i**:

| | | | |
|-------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|-----------|
| <i>Perfective</i> | ПОЗВАТИ – ПОЗОВЕМ | pozvati – pozovem | to invite |
|-------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|-----------|

Imperfective **ПОЗИВАТИ – ПОЗИВАМ** **pozivati – pozivam** to call

(b) With the suffix **-ва/ва**:

Perfective **ДАТИ – ДАМ** **dati – dam** to give

Imperfective **ДАВАТИ – ДАЈЕМ** **davati – dajem**

(c) With the suffix **-ава/ава**:

Perfective **ИЗВИНИТИ (СЕ) – ИЗВИНИМ (СЕ)** **izviniti (se) – izvinim (se)** to apologise

Imperfective **ИЗВИЊАВАТИ (СЕ) – ИЗВИЊАВАМ (СЕ)** **izvinjavati (se) – izvinjavam (se)**

Before this suffix, the following hard consonants soften:

б/б – бљ/blj

н/n – њ/nj

сн/sn – шњ/šnj

ст/st – шт/št

т/t – ћ/ć

д/d – ђ/đ

л/l – љ/lj

м/m – мљ/mlj

п/p – пљ/plj

сл/sl – шљ/šlj

в/v – вљ/vlj

зн/zn – жњ/žnj

с/s – ш/š

з/z – ж/ž

If the perfective verb ends in **-ати/ati**, there is no consonant softening.

(d) With the suffix **-ива/ива** added to an **-ити/iti** verb:

Perfective **СРЕДИТИ – СРЕДИМ** **srediti – sredim** to tidy up, organise

| | | | |
|---------------------|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|-----------|
| <i>Imperfective</i> | сређивати – сређујем | sređivati – sređujem | |
| <i>Perfective</i> | обогатити – обогатим | obogatiti – obogatim | to enrich |
| <i>Imperfective</i> | обобаћивати – обобаћујем | obogaćivati – obogaćujem | |

Before this suffix, the following hard consonants soften:

| | |
|----------------|---------------|
| т/t – | ћ/ć |
| д/d – | ђ/đ |
| л/l – | љ/lj |
| м/m – | мљ/mlj |
| п/p – | пљ/plj |
| сл/sl – | шљ/šlj |
| в/v – | вљ/vlj |
| зн/zn – | жњ/žnj |
| с/s – | ш/š |
| з/z – | ж/ž |
| ст/st – | шћ/šć |
| зд/zd – | жд/žd |
| ф/f – | фљ/flj |

(e) With the suffix **-ја/ја:**

| | | | |
|---------------------|--|--------------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| <i>Perfective</i> | убити – убијем | ubiti – ubijem | to kill |
| <i>Imperfective</i> | убијати – убијам | ubijati – ubijam | |
| <i>Perfective</i> | састати се – састанемо се | sastati se – sastanemo se | to meet, get together |
| <i>Imperfective</i> | састајати се – састајемо се | sastajati – sastajemo se | (1st p.pl) |

(f) With the suffix **-ова/ова:**

| | | | |
|---------------------|-------------------------------|-------------------------------|--------|
| <i>Perfective</i> | купити – купим | kupiti – kupim | to buy |
| <i>Imperfective</i> | куповати – купујем | kupovati – kupuјem | |

Some imperfective forms are created from perfective verbs, where the vowel before the infinitive ending changes to -a-. In these cases, the following root consonants soften:

т/t – һ/ć

ст/st – шт/št

в/v – вль/vlj

д/d – ђ/đ

з/z – ж/ž

в/v – вль/vlj

Perfective **СНИМИТИ –** **snimīti –** to record
 СНИМИМ **snimim**

Imperfective **СНИМАТИ –** **snimati –**
 СНИМАМ **snimam**

Perfective **НАМЕСТИТИ –** **nameštīti –** to fix, set up
 НАМЕСТИМ **nameštīm**

Imperfective **НАМЕШТАТИ –** **nameštati –** to furnish, set up
 НАМЕШТАМ **nameštām**

Some imperfective forms end in -ати/ati while the perfective form ends in -нути/nuti:

Perfective **КРЕНУТИ –** **krenuti –** to move,
 КРЕНЕМ **krenem** set off

Imperfective **КРЕТАТИ –** **kretati –**
 КРЕЋЕМ **krećem**

Perfective **ГҮРНУТИ –** **gurnuti –** to push
 ГҮРНЕМ **gurnem**

Imperfective **ГҮРАТИ –** **gurati –**
 ГҮРАМ **guram**

Perfective **ЗАТЕГНУТИ –** **zategnuti –** to tighten
 ЗАТЕГНЕМ **zategnem**

Imperfective **ЗАТЕЗАТИ –** **zatezati –**
 ЗАТЕЖЕМ **zatežem**

Stems ending in hard consonants soften.

Some imperfective forms end in -ати/ati or -ити/iti while the basic perfective form ends in -ети/eti, -сти/sti or -һи/ći. These perfective forms may have a stem ending in any one of the following

consonants which disappear in the perfective infinitive but reappear in the present tense of the perfective and imperfective forms, including the imperfective infinitive: -м/м, -н/н, -т/т, -д/д, -к/к, -х/х.

| | | | |
|---------------------|------------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| <i>Perfective</i> | заузети – заузмет | zauzeti – zauzmem | to occupy |
| <i>Imperfective</i> | заузимати – заузимама | zauzimati – zauzimam | to be in the process of occupying |
| <i>Perfective</i> | сести – седнем | sesti – sednem | to sit |
| <i>Imperfective</i> | седати – седам | sedati – sedam | to be in the process of sitting |

- 2 The perfective aspect indicates that the action or state expressed by the verb is completed or of limited duration and is perceived as a completed whole. Perfective verbs are generally used in the past tense or the future tense (or the infinitive):

Попила сам чашу коњака пре јела. **Popila sam čašu konjaka pre jela.** I drank a glass of cognac before my meal.

Прочитала сам добру књигу прошле недеље. **Pročitala sam dobru knjigu prošle nedelje.** I read a good book last week.

Добро је попити чашу млека пре спавања. **Dobro je popiti čašu mleka pre spavanja.** It's good to drink a glass of milk before going to sleep.

Perfective verbs cannot be used in the present tense to express present action, but only to describe a subject's desire in the present to carry out an action that is to be completed in the future. In the present tense they are used after the conjunctions **да/da** (that/to), **што/što** (that/to), **ако/ako** (if) and **кад/kad** (when):

Хоћу да прочитам ту књигу. **Hoću da pročitam tu knjigu.** I want to read that book.

These verbs can be used after the same conjunctions in the past and future tenses as well:

Окренуо се да погледа шта се догодило. **Okrenuo se da pogleda šta se dogodilo.** He turned around to take a look at what happened.

Зажалиће што су отишли с њим. **Zažaliće što otišli s njim.** They will regret that they had gone with him.

Perfective verbs are sometimes formed by adding a prefix (most of which are prepositional) to an imperfective verb, which becomes the basic verb, while the newly formed verb becomes a compound verb:

| | | | |
|---------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|------------------------|
| <i>Imperfective</i> | јести – једем | jesti – jedem | to be eating |
| <i>Perfective</i> | појести – поједем | pojesti – pojedem | to complete eating |
| <i>Imperfective</i> | бринүти – бринем | brinuti – brinem | to worry, be concerned |
| <i>Perfective</i> | забринүти – забринем | zabrinuti – zabrinem | to start worrying |
| <i>Imperfective</i> | ћүтати – ћүтим | ćutati – ćutim | to be silent |
| <i>Perfective</i> | ућүтати – ућүтим | ućutati – ućutim | to become silent |

Every verb with a prefix added to it will become a new verb, which might then have a new, corresponding imperfective partner, in which case these two verbs become an aspectual pair. Thus, although there already exists the original imperfective verb to which the prefix had been added, the resulting prefixed perfective and its new aspectual partner may be independent of the original verb:

| | | | |
|---------------------|-------------------|--------------------|------------------|
| <i>Imperfective</i> | ставити | staviti | to put, place |
| <i>Perfective</i> | поставити | postaviti | to lay out |
| <i>Imperfective</i> | постављати | postavljati | to be laying out |

Some prefixes may change the meaning of the verb:

| | | | |
|---------------------|-------------------------------|-------------------------------|----------------------------|
| <i>Imperfective</i> | писати – пишем | pisati – pišem | to write |
| <i>Perfective</i> | пописати – попишем | popisati – popišem | to list, make an inventory |
| <i>Imperfective</i> | пописивати – пописујем | popisivati – popisujem | |
| <i>Perfective</i> | записати – запишем | zapisati – запиšem | to note down |
| <i>Imperfective</i> | записивати – записујем | zapisivati – zapisujem | |
| <i>Perfective</i> | преписати – препишем | prepisati – prepíšem | to copy |

Imperfective **преписивати – преписујем** **prepisivati – prepisujem**

Certain compound verbs have different stems for each aspect. Amongst these are the derivatives of **ићи/ićи** (to go):

Perfective **доћи – дођем** **doći – dođem** to come

Imperfective **долазити – долазим** **dolaziti – dolazim**

Perfective **отићи – одем/отидем** **otići – odem/otidem** to go

Imperfective **одлазити – одлазим** **odlaziti – odlazim**

Perfective **изаћи – изађем** **izaći – izađem** to go/
come out

Imperfective **излазити – излазим** **izlaziti – izlazim**

and the aspectual pairs of imperfectives ending in **-лагати/lagati** and perfectives ending in **-ложити/ložiti**:

Perfective **сложити – сложим** **složiti – složim** to fold

Imperfective **слагати – слажем** **slagati – slažem**

Perfective **предложити – предложим** **predložiti – predložim** to suggest

Imperfective **предлагати – предлагајем** **predlagati – predlažem**

Some verbs have one form that can express both aspects depending on the context:

видети **videti** to see

чути **čuti** to hear

доручковати **doručkovati** to have breakfast

ручати **ručati** to have lunch

вечерати **večerati** to have supper

ићи **ići** to go

контролисати **kontrolisati** to control

телефонирати **telefonirati** to telephone

While others express only the imperfective aspect:

| | | |
|------------------|------------------|----------------|
| бити | biti | to be |
| имати | imati | to have |
| држати | držati | to hold |
| морати | morati | must |
| становати | stanovati | to live, dwell |

Some verbs could be said to form an aspectual pair with a completely different verb where they have become a pair only through their meaning:

| | | | |
|---------------------|--------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|-------------|
| <i>Perfective</i> | рећи/казати – кажем | reći/kazati – kažem | to say/tell |
| <i>Imperfective</i> | говорити – говорим | govoriti – govorim | to speak |

6.4 Present tense

6.4.1 Formation of the present tense and its use

The present tense indicates that the action is being carried out at the present time. There is only one present tense in Serbian and it is formed with imperfective and perfective verbs, though with the latter it is used almost exclusively after the conjunctions **да/da**, **што/što**, **ако/ako**, **кад/kad**, to make a sort of subjunctive (see Section 6.3 Types of verbs and aspects).

The present tense is formed by the addition of personal endings to the present tense stem. Personal endings reveal what person and number is performing the action of the verb:

Present tense personal endings

| | | | | |
|-----|--------|-----------|------------------|------------------|
| sg. | 1st p. | I | -м | -m |
| | 2nd p. | you | -ш | -š |
| | 3rd p. | he/she/it | - | - |
| pl. | 1st p. | we | -мо | -mo |
| | 2nd p. | you | -те | -te |
| | 3rd p. | they | -е/-у/-ју | -e/-u/-ju |

The vowel preceding these endings belongs to one of three conjugations. Each conjugation differs slightly, and this is reflected in the final endings of each verb (see Sections 6.2.1–3 for types of conjugations). The personal endings for 1st person singular and plural, and 2nd person singular and plural remain unchanged in all the conjugations. The 3rd person singular and plural endings may differ with each conjugation:

- 1 Endings for verbs in Type I conjugation, infinitives ending in **-ати/ati**, with all endings containing **a**:

| Type I conjugation present tense personal endings | | | | |
|---|--------|-----------|-------------|-------------|
| sg. | 1st p. | I | -ам | -am |
| | 2nd p. | you | -аш | -aš |
| | 3rd p. | he/she/it | -а | -a |
| pl. | 1st p. | we | -амо | -amo |
| | 2nd p. | you | -ате | -ate |
| | 3rd p. | they | -ају | -aju |

Verbs with the vowel **a** preceding any personal ending will have a **-ју/ju** ending in the 3rd person plural:

| Infinitive | Present tense stem | Present tense | |
|----------------|--------------------|---------------|----------------|
| | | 1st p.sg. | 3rd p.pl. |
| причати | прича- | причам | причају |
| pričati | priča- | pričam | pričaju |
| читати | чита- | читам | читају |
| čitati | čita- | čitam | čitaju |

- 2 Endings for verbs in Type II conjugation, infinitives ending in **-ати/ati**, **-ти/ti**, **-овати/ovati**, **-ивати/ivati**, **-ути/uti**, **-ети/eti**, **-сти/sti**, **-ћи/ći**, with all endings containing **e**:

Type II conjugation present tense personal endings

| <hr/> | | | | |
|-------|--------|-----------|-----------------|-----------------|
| sg. | 1st p. | I | -ем | -em |
| | 2nd p. | you | -еш | -eš |
| | 3rd p. | he/she/it | -е | -e |
| pl. | 1st p. | we | -емо | -emo |
| | 2nd p. | you | -ете | -ete |
| | 3rd p. | they | -ү (eյү) | -u (eյu) |

Verbs with the vowel e preceding any personal ending will have an -y/u ending in the 3rd person plural:

| Infinitive | Present tense stem | Present tense | |
|-----------------------|--------------------|---------------|--------------|
| | | 1st p.sg. | 3rd p.pl. |
| казати (з – ж) | каже- | кажем | кажү |
| kazati | kaže- | kažem | kažü |
| прати | пере- | перем | перү |
| prati | pere- | perem | perü |
| үмети | үме- | үмем | үмејү |
| umeti | ume- | umem | umeju |

- 3 Endings for verbs in Type III conjugation, infinitives ending in **-ати/ati**, **-ити/iti**, **-ети/eti**, with all endings containing **и/i**:

Type III conjugation present tense personal endings

| <hr/> | | | | |
|-------|--------|-----------|-------------|-------------|
| sg. | 1st p. | I | -им | -im |
| | 2nd p. | you | -иш | -iš |
| | 3rd p. | he/she/it | -и | -i |
| pl. | 1st p. | we | -имо | -imo |
| | 2nd p. | you | -ите | -ite |
| | 3rd p. | they | -е | -e |

Verbs with the vowel **и/i** preceding any personal ending will have an **-е** ending in the 3rd person plural:

| Infinitive | Present tense stem | Present tense | |
|---------------|--------------------|---------------|-------------|
| | | 1st p.sg. | 3rd p.pl. |
| радити | ради- | радим | раде |
| raditi | radi | radim | rade |
| живети | живи- | живим | живе |
| živeti | živi | živim | žive |

It is worth learning the combination of vowels preceding the personal endings for the 1st person singular and the 3rd person plural for all three types of conjugations as each is typical of its group:

а/у читам, читају а/у čitam, čitaju

е/у үмем, үмеју е/у umem, umeju

и/е живим, живе и/е živim, žive

The verb **бити/bititi** (to be) has two forms in the present tense:

1 A short form:

| Present tense short form of бити/bititi (to be) | | | | |
|--|--------|--------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|
| sg. | 1st p. | I am | ја сам | ja sam |
| | 2nd p. | you are | ти си | ti si |
| | 3rd p. | he/she/it is | он/она/ оно је | on/ona/ ono je |
| pl. | 1st p. | we are | ми смо | mi smo |
| | 2nd p. | you are | ви сте | vi ste |
| | 3rd p. | they are | они/оне/ она су | oni/one/ ona su |

This is the more frequently used form. When the subject is known, or has already been mentioned in a preceding sentence, the personal pronoun is generally omitted. It can be omitted because the verbal

endings will, in most instances, indicate person and number, while any nouns or adjectives referring to the subject will also indicate gender. The personal pronoun may in those instances be included for emphasis:

Она је моја сестра. Она је моја sestra. She is my sister.
Врло је лепа. Vrlo је lepa. She is very pretty.

2 A long form:

Present tense long form of **бити/bit**i (to be)

| | | | | |
|-----|--------|--------------|-----------------|-----------------|
| sg. | 1st p. | I am | јесам | jesam |
| | 2nd p. | you are | јеси | jesi |
| | 3rd p. | he/she/it is | јест(е)* | jest(e)* |
| pl. | 1st p. | we are | јесмо | jesmo |
| | 2nd p. | you are | јесте | jeste |
| | 3rd p. | they are | јесу | jesu |

* 3rd p. sg. is also used to mean 'yes' **јесте/jeste**.

This form is quite restricted in its use and is generally only used when the verb occurs as the first word of a sentence or phrase, often in posing a question, when it is followed by the interrogative enclitic **ли/li**. It is also used in response to a question, often on its own, denoting an affirmative response:

Јеси ли била на пијаци данас? – Јесам. **Jesi li bila na pijaci danas? – Jesam.** Have you been to the market today? – Yes, I have.

Јесмо ли се договорили? – Јесмо. **Jesmo li se dogovorili? – Jesmo.** Have we reached an agreement? – Yes, we have.

When the 3rd person singular is followed by the interrogative enclitic **ли/li**, it has a different form: **је ли/je li**. The **је** here looks like the enclitic form of 'to be', but is not in fact an enclitic.

Although the personal pronoun is generally omitted with the long form, as it is already included in its formation, it can also be used:

Ми нисмо Енглези, али они јесу. Mi nismo Englezi, ali oni jesu. We're not English, but they are.

6.4.2 *The negative present tense*

The negative form of the present tense is formed by placing the negative particle **не/ne** before the verb. The two words are written separately. The only exceptions to this rule are the negative forms of the verbs **бити/bitī** (to be), **имати/imatī** (to have) and **хтети/hteti** (to want), where the two are written together.

Negative form of **бити/bitī** (to be)

| | | | | |
|-----|--------|--------------|--------------|------------------|
| sg. | 1st p. | НИСАМ | nisam | I am not |
| | 2nd p. | НИСИ | nisi | you are not |
| | 3rd p. | НИЈЕ | nije | he/she/it is not |
| pl. | 1st p. | НИСМО | nismo | we are not |
| | 2nd p. | НИСТЕ | niste | you are not |
| | 3rd p. | НИСУ | nisu | they are not |

Не идем у град. *Ne idem u grad.* *I'm not going to town.*

Ја нисам инжењер. *Ja nisam inženjer.* *I'm not an engineer.*

Negative form of **имати/imatī** (to have)

| | | | | |
|-----|--------|---------------|---------------|-------------------|
| sg. | 1st p. | НЕМАМ | nemam | I have not |
| | 2nd p. | НЕМАШ | nemaš | you have not |
| | 3rd p. | НЕМА | nema | he/she/it has not |
| pl. | 1st p. | НЕМАМО | nemamo | we have not |
| | 2nd p. | НЕМАТЕ | nemate | you have not |
| | 3rd p. | НЕМАЈУ | nemaju | they have not |

For negative forms of **хтети/hteti**, see Section 6.6 Future tense.

6.4.3 *The interrogative present*

The following are ways in which to ask a question in the present tense:

- (a) By beginning the sentence with the verb, followed by the interrogative particle **ли/li**:

Волите ли пасуљ? *Volite li pasulj?* *Do you like beans?*

- (b) By beginning the sentence with **да ли/da li** followed by the verb:
Да ли волите пасуљ? *Da li volite pasulj?* Do you like beans?
- (c) By beginning the sentence with **је**, followed by the interrogative particle **ли/li** and the verb:
Је ли волите пасуљ? *Je li volite pasulj?* Do you like beans?

6.4.4 The negative interrogative present tense

This is formed by placing **зар/zar** before the negative form of the verb:

Зар не идемо у град? *Zar ne idemo u grad?* Are we not going to town?

Зар нисте инжењер? *Zar niste inženjer?* Are you not an engineer?

6.5 Past tense (perfect tense)

The main past tense in use today is the perfect tense. The imperfect and the pluperfect tenses are rarely in use in the spoken language and are not included in this book, while the aorist is covered in Section 6.7 Aorist tense.

The perfect tense corresponds to all the English past tenses: the simple past (I spoke), the continuous past (I was speaking), the habitual past (I used to speak) and the pluperfect (I had spoken).

6.5.1 Formation of the perfect tense and its use

The perfect tense is a compound tense formed using the short form* of the present tense of the verb **бити/bitī**, which reflects person and number and which becomes the auxiliary verb to the main verb and acts as an enclitic:

Present tense short form of **бити/bitī** (to be)

| | | | | |
|-----|--------|--------------|------------|------------|
| sg. | 1st p. | I am | сам | sam |
| | 2nd p. | you are | си | si |
| | 3rd p. | he/she/it is | је | je |
| pl. | 1st p. | we are | смо | smo |
| | 2nd p. | you are | сте | ste |
| | 3rd p. | they are | су | su |

* The long form can also be used in forming the past tense, when used for emphasis.

and the main verb which has a past adjectival participle ending (see Section 9.8 Verbal adjectives) (also referred to as the indeclinable active past participle, the past participle, etc.) which agrees with the gender of the subject. Thus, this tense shows person, number and gender.

The formation of the past adjectival participle will depend on the infinitive ending of the verb concerned. Generally, it is formed by replacing the **-ти/ти** infinitive ending of the verb with an **-о/о** or **-л/л** to which the corresponding gender and number ending is added. The masculine singular ending is **-о/о**, the feminine singular ending is **-ла/ла**, and the neuter singular ending is **-ло/ло**. The plural endings are **-ли/ли** (masculine), **-ле/ле** (feminine) and **-ла/ла** (neuter):

| Singular | | | Plural | | |
|-------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|
| Masculine | Feminine | Neuter | Masculine | Feminine | Neuter |
| -о/о | -ла/ла | -ло/ло | -ли/ли | -ле/ле | -ла/ла |

Thus, the perfect tense, i.e. past tense, of the verb **почети/роћети** (to start) would be:

| | | | | |
|---|--------|---|---------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| sg. | 1st p. | Ја сам почео/ почела | or | Почео/почела сам |
| | | Ја сам роћео/ роћела | | Роћео/Роћела сам |
| | 2nd p. | Ти си почео/ почела | | Почео/почела си |
| | | Ти си роћео/роћела | | Роћео/роћела си |
| | 3rd p. | Он је почео/ Он је роћео | | Почео је/ Роћео је |
| | | Она је почела/ Она је роћела | | Почела је/ Роћела је |
| Оно је почело/ Оно је роћело | | | Почело је/ Роћело је | |
| pl. | 1st p. | Ми смо почели/ Ми смо роћели | | Почели смо/ Роћели смо (m) |
| | | Ми смо почеле/ Ми смо роћеље | | Почеле смо/ Роћеље смо (f) |

| | | | |
|--------|--------|---|---------------------------------------|
| pl. | 2nd p. | Ви сте почели/ Vi ste počeli | Почели сте/ Počeli ste (m) |
| | | Ви сте почеле/ Vi ste počele | Почеле сте/ Počele ste (f) |
| 3rd p. | | Они су почели/ Oni su počeli | Почели су/ Počeli su (m) |
| | | Оне су почеле/ One su počele | Почеле су/ Počele su (f) |
| | | Она су почела/ Ona su počela | Почела су/ Počela su (n) |

The verb **бити/biti** (to be) has its own past tense, made with an auxiliary and a participle, like any other verb. (Since the past adjectival participle denotes gender and number, the subject, especially if a pronoun, is often omitted.)

Perfect (past) tense of **бити/biti** (to be)

| | | | | | | |
|-----|--------|-------------------------------------|----|-------------------------------|---------|--------------------|
| sg. | 1st p. | Ја сам био/ била | or | Био/ била сам | I | have been/ was |
| | | Ја sam bio/ bila | | Bio/ bila sam | | |
| | 2nd p. | Ти си био/ била | | Био/ била си | You | have been/ were |
| | | Ti si bio/bila | | Bio/bila si | | |
| | 3rd p. | Он је био/ Он је bio | | Био је/ Bio је | He | has been/ was |
| | | Она је била/ Она је bila | | Била је/ Bila је | She | has been/ was |
| | | Оно је било/ Оно је bilo | | Било је/ Bilo је | It | has been/ was |
| pl. | 1st p. | Ми смо били/ Mi smo bili | | Били смо/ Bili smo | We (m) | have been/ were |
| | | Ми смо биле/ Mi smo bile | | Биле смо/ Bile smo | We (f) | have been/ were |
| | 2nd p. | Ви сте били/ Vi ste bili | | Били сте/ Bili ste | You (m) | have been/ were |

| | | | | |
|------------|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------|----------|--------------------|
| | Ви сте биле/ Vi ste bile | Биле сте/ Bile ste | You (f) | have been/ were |
| pl. 3rd p. | Они су били/ Oni su bili | Били су/ Bili su | They (m) | have been/ were |
| | Оне су биле/ One su bile | Биле су/ Bile su | They (f) | have been/ were |
| | Она су била/ Ona su bila | Била су/ Bila su | They (n) | have been/ were |

Био сам у биоскопу. **Bio sam u bioskopu.** I (m) was at the cinema.

Деца су била у школи. **Deca su bila u školi.** The children have been to school.

Почела сам да једем. **Počela sam da jedem.** I (f) have started to eat.

Ви сте почели да радите. **Vi ste počeli da radite.** You (pl.) have started to work.

The auxiliary verb **бити/bititi** must always be used in forming the perfect tense. It acts as an enclitic and must take second place, in accordance with the word order rule (see Section 13.1 Order and importance of enclitics).

Below are examples of verbs in the perfect tense which have endings other than **-ти/ti** in the infinitive.

The stems of infinitives ending in **-ћи/ći** are either with **-к/k** or with **-г/g**. In both cases, the past adjectival participle ending is added directly to the **-к/k** or **-г/g** stem, with the fleeting **a** inserted before the participle in the masculine singular. Where there is a **-сти/sti** infinitive ending, the stem and ending need to be looked at and learnt separately.

| | | | |
|---------------------------------|---------------------------------|---|----------|
| (плести, plesti) | (плетем, pletem) | плео/pleo плела/plela | to knit |
| (провести, provesti) | (проведем, provedem) | провео/proveo провела/provela | to spend |
| (срести, sresti) | (сретнем, sretnem) | срео/sreo срела/srela | to meet |
| (помоћи, pomoci) | (помогнем, pomognem) | помогао/pomogao* помогла/pomogla | to help |

| | | | |
|--------------|---------------------|-----------------------------|---------------|
| (рећи, reći) | (рекнем, reknem) | рекао/rekao* рекла/rekla | to say |
| (моћи, moći) | (могу, mogu) | могао/mogaо* могла/mogla | to be able to |

* Note the fleeting *a* in the masculine singular between the *-к/k* or *-г/g* and the past adjectival participle ending *-о/o*, alternating with the *-л/l* in the past adjectival participle feminine and neuter singular and plural endings.

| | | |
|-------------------------|-------------------------|--|
| Среле су се у граду. | Srele su se u gradu. | They (<i>f, pl.</i>) met in town. |
| Одмах си им помогла. | Odmah si im pomogla. | You (<i>f</i>) immediately helped them. |
| Ја сам му рекао. | Ja sam mu rekao. | I (<i>m</i>) told him. |

With *ићи/ići* and its derivatives (*доћи/doći*, *наћи/naći*, *изаћи/izaći*, *поћи/poći*, *отићи/otići*, *проћи/proći*, *ући/ući*, etc.) the present tense *-д/d* or *-ћ/đ* is replaced with *-ш/š* to which the past adjectival participle endings are added (see Section 6.17 *Ићи/ići* and its derivatives):

| | | | |
|---------------|---------------|--|------------|
| (ићи, ići) | (идем, idem) | ишао/išao (<i>m</i>) ишла/išla (<i>f</i>) | to go |
| (доћи/doći) | дођем/dođem | дошао/došao* дошла/došla | to come |
| (наћи/naći) | нађем/nađem | нашао/našao* нашла/našla | to find |
| (изаћи/izaći) | изађем/izađem | изашао/izašao* изашла/izašla | to exit |
| (поћи/poći) | пођем/pođem | пошао/pošao* пошла/pošla | to set off |
| (отићи/otići) | отиђем/otiđem | отишао/otišao* отшла/otišla | to leave |
| (проћи/proći) | прођем/prođem | прошао/prošao* прошла/prošla | to pass |
| (ући/ući) | уђем/uđem | ушао/ušao* ушла/ušla | to enter |

* Note the fleeting *a* in the masculine singular between the *-ш/š* and the past adjectival participle ending *-о/o*, alternating with the *-л/l* in the past adjectival participle feminine and neuter singular and plural endings.

**Дошао сам код
бабе у посету.**

**Došao sam kod
babe u posetu.**

I (m) came to visit
my grandmother.

**Дечаци су нашли
новчаник у парку.**

**Dečaci su našli
novčanik u parku.**

The boys found a
wallet in the park.

**Ти си отишла у
школу са мојом
сестром.**

**Ti si otišla u školu
sa mojom sestrom.**

You (f) went to
school with my sister.

If there are two or more subjects and they are of different gender, the past adjectival participle ending added to the main verb will be in the masculine plural:

**Он и она су се
срели у парку.**

**On i ona su se
sreli u parku.**

He and she met in
the park.

**Драган и Наташа су
отишли на море.**

**Dragan i Nataša
su otišli na more.**

Dragan and Nataša
have gone to the coast.

6.5.2 The negative perfect tense

The negative form of the perfect tense is formed using the negative form of the verb **бити/bit**i, followed by the main verb with its active past participle ending. The negative forms are not enclitics.

Negative form of **бити/bit**i (to be)

| | | | | |
|-----|--------|--------------|--------------|------------------------|
| sg. | 1st p. | нисам | nisam | (I) am/have not |
| | 2nd p. | ниси | nisi | (you) are/have not |
| | 3rd p. | није | nije | (he/she/it) is/has not |
| pl. | 1st p. | нисмо | nismo | (we) are/have not |
| | 2nd p. | нисте | niste | (you) are/have not |
| | 3rd p. | нису | nisu | (they) are/have not |

**Нису ишли заједно
у биоскоп.**

**Nisu išli zajedno
u bioskop.**

They didn't go
together to the
cinema.

**Гојко није могао
да дође.**

**Gojko nije mogao
da dođe.**

Gojko couldn't come.

**Није било довољно
шећера у кафи.**

**Nije bilo dovoljno
šećera u kafi.**

There wasn't enough
sugar in the coffee.

The negative form can also be preceded by **joш/još** (still, as yet) for emphasis:

| | | |
|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------------|---|
| Joш им ниси помогла. | Još im nisi pomogla. | You still haven't helped them. |
| Ja joш ништа нисам рекао.* | Ja još ništa nisam rekao.* | I still haven't said anything.* (nothing) |

* Note the double negative. (See Section 6.15 Formation of the negative.)

6.5.3 The interrogative perfect tense

In addition to using interrogative (question) words (why, how, where, when, etc.):

| | | |
|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|---|
| Зашто ниси гледао куда идеш? | Zašto nisi gledao kuda ideš? | Why didn't you look where you were going? |
|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|---|

the interrogative form of the past tense is used in forming a yes/no type question when using either one of the two interrogative constructions:

- 1 By conjugating the long form of **бити + ли/bitī + li**:

| | | |
|--|--|--|
| Je ли разговарала са наставником? | Je li razgovarala sa nastavnicom? | Has she spoken to the teacher? |
| Jesmo ли се договорили? | Jesmo li se dogovorili? | Have we agreed? |
| Jeste ли се поздравили? | Jeste li se pozdravili? | Did you say your goodbyes (hellos)? |
| Jesu ли вам дали новац за карте? | Jesu li vam dali novac za karte? | Did they give you the money for the tickets? |

- 2 By beginning the question with **да/da** followed by interrogative enclitic **ли/li** and the short form of **бити/bitī**:

| | | |
|--|--|--|
| Da ли си се јавила мами? | Da li si se javila mami? | Did you call your mother? |
| Da ли је био код лекара? | Da li je bio kod lekara? | Has he been to the doctor? |
| Da ли су вам дали новац за карте? | Da li su vam dali novac za karte? | Did they give you the money for the tickets? |

6.5.4 The negative interrogative perfect tense

The interrogative form of the negative perfect tense is created by using the word **заp/zar** at the beginning of the sentence, followed by the

negative form of the auxiliary verb. Although neither functions as an enclitic, the word order must be followed where enclitics appear:

| | | |
|---------------------------------|---------------------------------|--|
| Зар није био код лекара? | Zar nije bio kod lekara? | <i>Has he not been to the doctor?</i> |
| Зар се нисмо договорили? | Zar se nismo dogovorili? | <i>Have we not agreed?</i> |
| Зар се нисте поздравили? | Zar se niste pozdravili? | <i>Did you not say your goodbyes (hellos)?</i> |

6.6 Future tense

6.6.1 Formation of the future tense and its use

The future tense is used to express an action which is to take place some time in the future. Like the past tense, it is a compound tense, formed from two verbs: the short form of the present tense of the verb **хтети/hteti** (to want) (which then acts as an auxiliary verb and takes on the meaning ‘will’) and the main verb in its infinitive form. As in the past tense, the auxiliary verb is an enclitic and as such must follow the word order (see Chapter 13 Enclitics).

Present tense short form of **хтети/hteti** (to want)

| | | | | |
|-----|--------|-------------|-------------|----------------|
| sg. | 1st p. | ћу | ћу | I will |
| | 2nd p. | ћеш | ћеš | you will |
| | 3rd p. | ће | ће | he/she/it will |
| pl. | 1st p. | ћемо | ћемо | we will |
| | 2nd p. | ћете | ћете | you will |
| | 3rd p. | ће | ће | they will |

Although it does not indicate gender, the auxiliary verb indicates both person and number. This will often lead to the omission of the subject, especially if it is a pronoun:

| | | |
|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|--|
| Вечерас ћу доћи у Лондон. | Večeras ću doći u London. | <i>Tonight I will come to London.</i> |
| Сутра ћемо звати шефа. | Sutra ćemo zvati šefa. | <i>Tomorrow we will call the boss.</i> |

Мајка ће знати да си дошао. **Majka će znati da si došao.** Mother will know that you have come.

Only when at the beginning of a sentence or clause can the future tense also be formed by placing the infinitive first and annexing the auxiliary verb to it. In order to do this, the infinitive ending is replaced by the auxiliary, thus forming one word. This applies to infinitives ending in **-ти/ti**:

| | | |
|---------------------------------|---------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| звати – зва + ћу | zva-ti – zva + ću | to call – I will call |
| знати – зна + ћу | zna-ti – zna + ću | to know – I will know |
| Зваћемо сестру сутра. | Zvaćemo sestru sutra. | We will call (our) sister tomorrow. |
| Знаће мајка да си дошао. | Znaće majka da si došao. | Mother will know that you have come. |

With infinitives ending in **-сти/sti**, the **c/s** becomes **ш/š**, before the auxiliary is added to the verb:

| | | |
|---------------------------------|---------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| Ја ћу јести у ресторану. | Ја ću jesti u restoranu. | I will eat in the restaurant. |
| Јешћу у ресторану. | Ješču u restoranu. | I will eat in the restaurant. |

With infinitives ending in **-ћи/ći**, the two words remain separate and the auxiliary takes second place:

| | | |
|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| доћи | doći | to come |
| ићи | ići | to go |
| Доћи ћу у Лондон вечерас. | Doći ću u London večeras. | I will come to London tonight. |
| Ићи ћеш сада на спавање. | Ići ćeš sada na spavanje. | You will go to sleep now. |

When sentences begin with a group of words acting as a unit and independent of the main sentence, the infinitive of the main verb will follow this unit and act as the first word in the word order. The auxiliary will either follow it as an enclitic (with verbs ending in **-ћи/ći**) or be attached to it, having replaced the infinitive ending **-ти/ti**:

| | | |
|---|---|--|
| У девет сати ићи ћеш на спавање. | U devet sati ići ćeš na na spavanje. | At nine o'clock you will go to sleep. |
| Кад прође киша, сијаће сунце. | Kad prođe kiša, sijaće sunce. | When the rain stops, the sun will shine. |

The future tense can also be formed by using the auxiliary of the verb **хтети/hteti** and connecting it to the main verb in the present tense with the conjunction **да/da**:

| | | |
|---|---|---------------------------------------|
| Ја ћу да дођем у Лондон вечерас. | Ја ћу да дођем у London večeras. | <i>I will come to London tonight.</i> |
| Ти ћеш да идеш сада на спавање. | Ти ћеш да идеš сада на spavanje. | <i>You will go to sleep now.</i> |

When this construction of the future tense is used in the affirmative, the subject, even if a pronoun, is often, though not always, included:

| | | |
|--|--|--|
| Он ће да дође код мене вечерас. | Он ће да дође код мене večeras. | <i>He will come to my place tonight.</i> |
| Вечерас ће да дође код мене. | Večeras ће да дође код мене. | <i>Tonight (he) will come to my place.</i> |

6.6.2 The negative future

When a negative is formed in the future tense, the auxiliary verb **хтети/hteti** is negated:

Negative form of **хтети/hteti** (to want)

| | | | | |
|-----|--------|---------------|---------------|---------------------------|
| sg. | 1st p. | нећу | нећу | <i>I will not</i> |
| | 2nd p. | нећеш | нећеš | <i>you will not</i> |
| | 3rd p. | неће | неће | <i>he/she/it will not</i> |
| pl. | 1st p. | нећемо | нећемо | <i>we will not</i> |
| | 2nd p. | нећете | нећете | <i>you will not</i> |
| | 3rd p. | неће | неће | <i>they will not</i> |

This negative form of the short form of **хтети/hteti** is not an enclitic and can therefore stand in first position.

When forming the negative of **хтети/hteti** (**нећу/нећу**), it is important to note that only the short form (and *never* the long form) is negated, and so **не хоћу/не хоћу** would never be used.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Ја нећу да дођем у Лондон вечерас. | Ја нећу да дођем у London večeras. | <i>I will not come to London tonight.</i> |
| Ти нећеш да идеш сада на спавање. | Ти нећеš да идеš сада на spavanje. | <i>You will not go to sleep now.</i> |

6.6.3 The interrogative future

The interrogative future expressed with affirmative meaning can be formed in two ways.

- 1 The first form includes the auxiliary verb and either the infinitive or the present tense of the main verb. In either case, the conjunction **да/da** followed by the interrogative enclitic **ли/li** is placed before the main verb:

Да ли ћеш ићи сада на спавање? **Da li ćeš ići sada na spavanje?** Will you go to sleep now?

Да ли ће Ана певати? **Da li će Ana pevati?** Will Anna sing?

When the main verb is in the present tense, another conjunction **да/da** precedes it:

Да ли ћеш да идеш сада на спавање? **Da li ćeš da ideš sada na spavanje?** Will you go to sleep now?

Да ли ће Ана да пева? **Da li će Ana da peva?** Will Anna sing?

- 2 The second form of the interrogative future includes the long form of the verb **хтети/hteti** which replaces the conjunction **да/da**, and is also followed by the interrogative enclitic **ли/li** to which is added either the infinitive or the present tense of the main verb:

Хоћеш ли ићи сада на спавање? **Hoćeš li ići sada na spavanje?** Will you go to sleep now?

Хоће ли Партизан играти овог месеца? **Hoće li Partizan igrati ovog meseca?** Will Partisan play this month?

When the main verb is in the present tense, the conjunction **да/da** precedes it:

Хоћеш ли да идеш сада на спавање? **Hoćeš li da ideš sada na spavanje?** Will you go to sleep now?

Хоће ли Партизан да игра овог месеца? **Hoće li Partizan da igra ovog meseca?** Will Partisan play this month?

Since, in addition to its role as an auxiliary verb in the creation of the future tense, the verb **хтети/hteti**, when used in its long form, i.e. **хоћу/hoću, хоћеш/hoćeš**, etc., means ‘to want’:

Хоћу да идем у Лондон сутра. **Hoću da idem u London sutra.** *I want to go to London tomorrow.*

as contrasted with:

Ићи ћу у Лондон сутра. **Ići ću u London sutra.** *I will go to London tomorrow.*

this might cause confusion in the formation of the interrogative when using the long form as it might not be clear whether the question refers to a future action or to a person's willingness to perform that action. The future reference may thus be inferred more easily in the interrogative with the use of the infinitive of the main verb rather than the present tense:

Хоће ли играти наша екипа? **Hoće li igrati naša ekipa?** *Will our team play?*

Хоће ли да игра наша екипа? **Hoće li da igra naša ekipa?** *Does our team want to play?*

However, this is not always a reliable method of understanding intention and it would be best to draw the meaning from the context itself.

6.6.4 The negative interrogative future

The negative interrogative is expressed with the use of the word **зар/zar** before the auxiliary verb:

Зар нећеш ићи сада на спавање? **Zar nećeš ići sada na spavanje?** *Will you not go to sleep now?*

Зар неће да игра наша екипа овог месеца? **Zar neće da igra naša ekipa ovog meseca?** *Will our team not play this month?*

Here also, there might be some ambiguity in the meaning with regard to the future of the action or the willingness of the subject to perform it, and again the meaning should be drawn from the context.

6.7 Aorist tense

In the spoken language, this tense is generally replaced by the perfect tense (the past tense). It is still, however, in use in the written form of the language, mainly for stylistic reasons.

6.7.1 Formation of the aorist tense and its use

The aorist tense is used in the following instances:

- 1 To indicate an action or situation which was carried out or completed immediately prior to this moment in which it is described:

Ево га, стиже. **Evo ga, stiže.** Here he is, *he has arrived.*

Само што се вратисмо! **Samo što se vratismo!** We've only just *got back!*

- 2 To indicate an action or situation which occurred in the past. Though not necessarily completed, this action was terminated at a specific time in the past. It is often used in a narrative sense:

Хтедох да му платим али ми није дао. **Htedoh da mu platim ali mi nije dao.** *I wanted to pay him but he didn't let me.*

Коначно написах писмо брату. **Konačno napisah pismo bratu.** *I've finally written a letter to my brother.*

- 3 To indicate an action or situation which will be carried out in the immediate future:

Сачекај нас, одосмо по кључеве. **Sačekaj nas, odosmo po ključeve.** Wait for us, *we're off to get the keys.*

The aorist form of the verb **бити/bititi** (to be) is equivalent to the English 'would':

Aorist tense of **бити/bititi** (to be)

| | | | | |
|-----|--------|-------------------|--------------------|-----------------|
| sg. | 1st p. | (ја) бих | (ja) bih | I would |
| | 2nd p. | (ти) би | (ti) bi | you would |
| | 3rd p. | (он/а/о)би | (on/a/o) bi | he/she/it would |
| pl. | 1st p. | (ми) бисмо | (mi) bismo | we would |
| | 2nd p. | (ви) бисте | (vi) biste | you would |
| | 3rd p. | (они) бише | (oni) biše | they would |

For further use, see Section 6.9 The conditional.

As the aorist is used to express terminated and/or completed actions, it is generally formed from perfective verbs by the addition of the following endings, indicating person and number:

| (a) -ти/ti infinitives | | | | (b) -сти/sti or -ћи/ći infinitives | | | |
|-------------------------------|--------|-------------|-------------|--|--------|--------------|--------------|
| sg. | 1st p. | -х | -h | sg. | 1st p. | -ох | -oh |
| | 2nd p. | – | – | | 2nd p. | -е | -e |
| | 3rd p. | – | – | | 3rd p. | -е | -e |
| pl. | 1st p. | -смо | -smo | pl. | 1st p. | -осмо | -osmo |
| | 2nd p. | -сте | -ste | | 2nd p. | -осте | -oste |
| | 3rd p. | -ше | -še | | 3rd p. | -оше | -oše |

Endings in (a) replace the **-ти/ti** endings of the infinitives and follow the vowel:

| | | | To take | To return | To write |
|------------|--------|---------------------------|---------------|-----------------|------------------|
| Infinitive | | | узети | вратити | написати |
| | | | uzeti | vratiti | napisati |
| | | | үзе-ти | врати-ти | написа-ти |
| | | | uze-ti | vрати-ti | napisa-ti |
| sg. | 1st p. | (ја) | үзех | вратих | написах |
| | | (ja) | uzeh | vratih | napisah |
| | 2nd p. | (ти) | үзе | врати | написа |
| | | (ti) | uze | vрати | napisa |
| | 3rd p. | (он/она/ оно) | үзе | врати | написа |
| | | (on/ona/ ono) | uze | vрати | napisa |
| pl. | 1st p. | (ми) | үзесмо | вратисмо | написасмо |
| | | (mi) | uzesmo | vratismo | napisasmo |
| | 2nd p. | (ви) | үзесте | вратисте | написасте |
| | | (vi) | uzeste | vratiste | napisaste |
| | 3rd p. | (они/one/ она) | үзеше | вратише | написаше |
| | | (oni/one/ ona) | uzeše | vратиše | napisaše |

Endings in (b) are added to the original stem of the infinitive (before assimilation occurred from **-ти/ti** to **-ћи/ći** as well as to **-сти/sti** endings). These endings follow the consonant:

| | | To be able to | To say/tell | To leave | To scratch | |
|------------|--------|-------------------------|----------------|-----------------|------------------|-------------------|
| Infinitive | | моћи | рећи | поћи | загребсти | |
| | | моći | реći | поći | zagrepsti | |
| | | мог-ти | рек-ти | по-ид-ти | загреб-ти | |
| | | mog-ti | rek-ti | po-id-ti | zagreb-ti | |
| sg. | 1st p. | (ја) | могох | рекох | пођох | загребох |
| | | (ја) | mogoħ | rekoħ | pođoħ | zagreboħ |
| | 2nd p. | (ти) | може | рече | пође | загребе |
| | | (ти) | može | reče | pođe | zagrebe |
| | 3rd p. | (он/она/ оно) | може | рече | пође | загребе |
| | | (on/ona/ ono) | može | reče | pođe | zagrebe |
| pl. | 1st p. | (ми) | могосмо | рекосмо | пођосмо | загребосмо |
| | | (ми) | mogosmo | rekosmo | pođosmo | zagrebosmo |
| | 2nd p. | (ви) | могосте | рекосте | пођосте | загребосте |
| | | (ви) | mogoste | rekoste | pođoste | zagreboste |
| | 3rd p. | (они/one/ она) | могоше | рекоше | пођоше | загребоше |
| | | (oni/one/ ona) | mogoše | rekoše | pođoše | zagreboše |

In the 2nd and 3rd person singular, sound changes occur in some of the verbs before the ending **-e**:

-к/k changes to **-ч/č**

-г/g changes to **-ж/ž**

-х/h changes to **-ш/š**

A few verbs, although ending in **-ти/ti**, have dual aorist forms, with and without an added **д/d**:

To want

To know

To have

Infinitive

ИМАТИ

хтети

знати

знати

имати

имати

хте-ТИ

зна-ТИ

ИМА-ТИ

(ja)

хтед-ТИ

знад-ТИ

ИМАД-ТИ

1st p.

hte-ti

zna-ti

ima-ti

(ja)

hted-ti

znad-ti

imad-ti

2nd p.

hteš

znaš

imaš

(ti)

htedoš

znaš

imaš

(ti)

hte

zna

ima

(on/ona/
ono)

htede

zna

ima

3rd p.

hte

zna

ima

(on/ona/
ono)

htede

zna

ima

(mi)

htešmo

znašmo

imašmo

1st p.

(mi)

htedošmo

znašmo

imašmo

(vi)

htešmo

znašmo

imašmo

2nd p.

(vi)

htedošmo

znašmo

imašmo

(oni/one/
ona)

htešmo

znašmo

imašmo

3rd p.

(oni/one/
ona)

htedošmo

znašmo

imašmo

(oni/one/
ona)

htešmo

znašmo

imašmo

(oni/one/
ona)

htedošmo

znašmo

imašmo

(oni/one/
ona)

htešmo

znašmo

imašmo

(oni/one/
ona)

htedošmo

znašmo

imašmo

(oni/one/
ona)

htešmo

znašmo

imašmo

| | | |
|---|--|--|
| Хтедоше лопови да нас опљачкају док смо спавали. | Htedošē lopovi đā nas opljačkaju dok smo spavali. | The thieves wanted to rob us while we were sleeping. |
| Одмах знадох о чему се ради. | Odmah znadoh o čemu se radi. | I knew immediately what it was about. |
| Рекоше нам да се пазимо. | Rekoše nam da se pazimo. | They told us to take care. |

6.7.2 The negative aorist

The negative particle **-не/не** is placed before the verb in the aorist.

| | | |
|---|---|--|
| Ја не одох у Лондон ове године. | Ја не одох у London ове године. | I have not gone to London this year. |
| Ти не рече кад се враћаш. | Ти не рече кад se враћаш. | You have not said when you will be back. |
| Не могосмо да им помогнемо. | Не могосмо da im pomognem. | We were not able to help them. |

6.7.3 The interrogative aorist

The interrogative aorist expressed in an affirmative meaning can be formed in two ways:

- 1 With the use of conjunction **да/da** followed by the interrogative enclitic **ли/li** and the verb in the aorist tense:

| | | |
|---|---|-------------------------------------|
| Да ли хтедoste да останете на вечеру? | Da li htedoste da ostanete na večeru? | Did you want to stay for dinner? |
|---|---|-------------------------------------|

- 2 With the interrogative enclitic **ли/li** preceded by the verb in the aorist tense:

| | | |
|--|--|-------------------------------------|
| Хтедoste ли да останете на вечеру? | Htedoste li da ostanete na večeru? | Did you want to stay for dinner? |
|--|--|-------------------------------------|

| | | |
|---------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|--|
| Пођoste ли у биоскоп синоћ? | Pođoste li u bioskop sinoć? | Did you go to the cinema last night? |
|---------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|--|

6.7.4 *The negative interrogative aorist*

The negative interrogative can also be formed in two ways:

- 1 With the use of **зар/zar** followed by the the negative particle and the verb in the aorist tense:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Зар не хтедосте да останете на вечеру? | Zar ne htedoste da останете на веџеру? | <i>Did you not want to stay for dinner?</i> |
|---|---|---|

- 2 With the use of the interrogative enclitic **ли/li** preceded by the negative particle and the verb in the aorist tense:

| | | |
|--|--|---|
| Не хтедосте ли да останете на вечеру? | Ne htedoste li da останете на веџеру? | <i>Did you not want to stay for dinner?</i> |
|--|--|---|

6.8 *Future II***6.8.1** *Uses of future II*

Also referred to as the future exact, this tense is mainly used to express an action which may take place before or simultaneously with another action in the future:

| | | |
|---|---|--|
| Деца ће те волети ако им будеш доносио колаче. | Deca će te voleti ako im budeš donosio kolače. | <i>The children will love you if you keep bringing them cakes.</i> |
|---|---|--|

This tense is usually introduced by one of the following conjunctions expressing time or condition: **кад/kad** (when), **ако/ako** (if), **док/dok** (until), **пошто/pošto** (after), **чим/čim** (as soon as), **да/da** (to be).

| | | |
|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| Јави се чим будеш стигао. | Javi se čim budeš stigao. | <i>Call as soon as you arrive.</i> |
|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|------------------------------------|

The present tense of a perfective verb only can replace the future II when these conjunctions are used:

| | | |
|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|------------------------------------|
| Јави се чим стигнеш. | Javi se čim stigneš. | <i>Call as soon as you arrive.</i> |
|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|------------------------------------|

| | | |
|---|---|--|
| Деца ће те волети ако им донесеш колаче. | Deca će te voleti ako im doneseš kolače. | <i>The children will love you if you bring them cakes.</i> |
|---|---|--|

The future II can also be used to express an action which has taken place in the past, expressing the historical present of a verb used in the passive. The verb in this instance has a passive participle ending and there are no conjunctions introducing the tense:

| | | |
|---|--|---|
| Крајем те године, он буде постављен за председника државе. | Krajem te godine, on bude postavljen za predsednika države. | At the end of that year, he was <i>appointed</i> as president of the country. |
|---|--|---|

6.8.2 Formation of the future II

This tense is formed using the present perfect of **бити/biti** (see Section 6.16 Present perfect of **бити/biti**) as an auxiliary, and the main verb with a past participle ending:

Future II of **писати/pisati** (to write)

| | | | |
|-----|---------|----------------------|----------------------|
| sg. | 1st p. | будем писао | budem pisao |
| | 2nd p. | будеш писао | budeš pisao |
| | 3rd p.m | буде писао | bude pisao |
| | f | буде писала | bude pisala |
| | n | буде писало | bude pisalo |
| pl. | 1st p. | будемо писали | budemo pisali |
| | 2nd p. | будете писали | budete pisali |
| | 3rd p.m | буду писали | буду pisali |
| | f | буду писале | буду pisale |
| | n | буду писала | буду pisala |

6.9 The conditional

6.9.1 Uses of the conditional

The conditional is used when expressing an action which is dependent upon another action taking place. That which is expressed in the main clause depends – is conditional – on that which is expressed in the subordinate (if) clause.

6.9.2 Formation of the conditional

Conditional sentences consist of two clauses:

- 1 A main clause, containing a main verb with either:
 - the auxiliary short form of the future tense of **хтети/hteti** (will) (see Section 6.6 Future tense):
Ја ћу певати. Ја ћу певати. I will sing.
 - or
 - the auxiliary short form of the aorist tense of **бити/biti** (would) (see Section 6.7 Aorist tense):
Ја бих певала. Ја бих певала. I would sing.
- 2 A subordinate clause containing a main verb and beginning with:
 - **ако/ako** (if)
 - **кад(а)/kad(a)** (were/should)and
 - the present perfect form of **бити/biti** (see Section 6.16 Present perfect of **бити/biti**):
Ако будеш дошао Ако будеш дошао If you come
 - or
 - the aorist tense form of **бити/biti**:
Кад би дошао Кад би дошао Should you come
 - or
 - **да/da** (have had), followed by a verb in the past, present or future, with or without an auxiliary:
Ја бих певала Ја бих певала I would have
да си дошао. да си дошао. sung had you
come.

The sentence can begin either with the main clause, in which case the clauses are not separated by a comma, or the subordinate clause, which would be followed by a comma:

| | | |
|---------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| Ја ћу певати ако будеш дошао. | Ја ћу певати ако будеш дошао. | I will sing <i>if you come.</i> |
| Ако будеш дошао, ја ћу певати. | Ако будеш дошао, ја ћу певати. | <i>If you come, I will sing.</i> |
| Ја бих певала кад би дошао. | Ја бих певала кад би дошао. | I would sing <i>should you come.</i> |
| Кад би дошао, ја бих певала. | Кад би дошао, ја бих певала. | <i>Should you come, I would sing.</i> |

There are three types of conditionals in Serbian.

Type 1 – the realisable conditional

Type 1 conditional sentences refer to an action or situation in the future which, dependent on the fulfilment of the condition, is realisable. This type of conditional sentence has four forms, in all of which the verb in the main clause is in the future tense. In the first two forms, the subordinate clause begins with **ако/ako** (if), in the third with **уколико/ukoliko**, and in the fourth form, the particle **ли/li** as a second position enclitic is introduced.

- 1 In the first form, the verb in the subordinate clause is in the present tense:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Ако дођеш, добићеш поклон. | Ако dođeš, dobićeš poklon. | <i>If you come, you will</i> <i>get a present.</i> |
|---|---|---|

- 2 In the second form, the verb in the subordinate clause has the present perfect form of **бити/bititi** (see Section 6.8 Future II) as an auxiliary to the verb with a past participle ending (see Section 6.5 Past tense):

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Ако будеш дошао, добићеш поклон. | Ако budeš došao, dobićeš poklon. | <i>If you come, you'll</i> <i>get a present.</i> |
|---|---|---|

- 3 In the third form, the subordinate clause begins with **уколико/ukoliko**, and the verb in it is in the present or future II:

| | | |
|--|--|---|
| Уколико стигнеш на време, добићеш поклон. | Ukoliko stigneš na vreme, dobićeš poklon. | <i>If you arrive on</i> <i>time, you will get a</i> <i>present.</i> |
|--|--|---|

| | |
|---|---|
| Уколико будеш стигао на време, добићеш поклон. | Ukoliko budeš stigaо na vreme, dobićeš poklon. |
|---|---|

- 4 In the fourth form, the particle **ли/li** follows the the verb in the present or future II in the subordinate clause, thus replacing **ако/ako**:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Стигнеш ли на време, добићеш поклон. | Stigneš li na vreme, dobićeš poklon. | <i>If you arrive on</i> <i>time, you will get a</i> <i>present.</i> |
|---|---|---|

| | |
|--|--|
| Будеш ли стигао на време, добићеш поклон. | Budeš li stigaо na vreme, dobićeš poklon. |
|--|--|

Type 2 – the potentially realisable conditional

In Type 2 conditional sentences, although realisable, the action or final outcome is weakened, where **када/kada** (were/should) as well as **ако/ako** (if) are used, implying ‘by any chance’. In this type of conditional, the speaker is expressing a desire for something to happen, and not necessarily a belief that it will happen. The subordinate clause begins with **када/kada** or **ако/ako** and the verb in both the subordinate and the main clause has a past participle ending, as well as the auxiliary form of the verb **бити/bititi** in the aorist tense:

**Када би дошао,
добило би поклон.**

**Kada bi došao,
dobio bi poklon.**

*Were (should) you
to come, you would
get a present.*

**Ако би се потукли,
нико не би победио.**

**Ako bi se potukli,
niko ne bi pobedio.**

*Were they to
have a fight,
neither would win.*

**Кад би знао колико
га воли, био би
пресећан.**

**Kad bi znao koliko
ga voli, bio bi
presrećan.**

*Were he to know
how much she
loved him, he'd be
very happy.*

**Ако бисте дошли,
ишли бисмо у
биоскоп.**

**Ako biste došli,
išli bismo u
bioskop.**

*If you were to
come, we would go
to the cinema.*

Type 3 – the unrealisable conditional

This conditional is used when speaking about past events, speculating on how the action or situation would have turned out had the condition been fulfilled, thus implying that it had not been fulfilled. It can be used to express reproach or regret. In this type of conditional, the subordinate clause begins with **да/da** (have had). The verb in the subordinate clause is generally in the past tense, while the verb in the main clause has a past participle ending and the auxiliary form of the verb **бити/bititi**:

**Да си знао, добио
би поклон.**

**Da si znao, dobio
bi poklon.**

*Had you known,
you would have got
a present.*

**Да сте дошли,
отишли бисмо
у биоскоп.**

**Da ste došli, otišli
bismo u bioskop.**

*Had you come, we
would have gone to
the movies.*

The aorist of the verb **бити/bititi** acts as an auxiliary verb in constructing some forms of the conditional:

Aorist of **бити/biti** (to be)

| | | | | |
|-----|--------|--------------------|--------------------|-----------------|
| sg. | 1st p. | (ја) бих | (ja) bih | I would |
| | 2nd p. | (ти) би | (ti) bi | you would |
| | 3rd p. | (он/а/о) би | (on/a/o) bi | he/she/it would |
| pl. | 1st p. | (ми) бисмо | (mi) bismo | we would |
| | 2nd p. | (ви) бисте | (vi) biste | you would |
| | 3rd p. | (они) бише* | (oni) biše* | they would |

* Third person plural in the conditional is **-би/bi**.

On its own, it is equivalent to the English ‘would’ and can also be used with other verbs and conjunctions to indicate the following:

- 1 A readiness or willingness to do something:

Да ли бисте ми помогли? **Da li biste mi pomogli?** *Would you help me, please?*

Свако би хтео парче. **Svako bi hteo parče.** *Everyone would want a piece.*

- 2 To express habitual action:

Жене би остајале код куће. **Žene bi ostajale kod kuće.** *The women would stay at home.*

Деца би се играла у дворишту. **Deca bi se igrala u dvorištu.** *The children would play in the yard.*

- 3 In polite expressions (**желети/želeti** (to desire), **хтети/hteti** (to want), **волети/voleti** (to like)):

Желео бих чашу воде, молим вас. **Želeo bih čašu vode, molim vas.** *I would like a glass of water, please.*

Хтели бисмо да резервишемо собу. **Hteli bismo da rezervišemo sobu.** *We would like to book a room.*

- 4 In expressions of should and ought (**требати/trebati**):

Требало би да кренемо. **Trebalo bi da krenemo.** *We should (ought) to go (set off).*

Not **требали би да кренемо/trebali bi da krenemo**.

Требало би да се упишете. **Trebalo bi da se upišete.** *You should (ought to) sign in.*

Not **требали би да се упишете/trebali bi da se upišete.**

- 5 As a reason for an action (with conjunction **да/da**) – ‘in order to/for’:

Она ће све урадити да би њен син био срећан. **Ona će sve uraditi da bi njen sin bio srećan.** *She will do anything in order for her son to be happy.*

Отишао је да би је заборавио. **Otišao je da bi je zaboravio.** *He left in order to forget her.*

- 6 To indicate ‘could’ (**моћи/моћи**):

Могла би јој рећи. **Mogla bi joj reći.** *You could tell her.*

Могли бисте да се окупате. **Mogli biste da se okupate.** *You (pl.) could take a bath.*

When forming a question, the aorist of **бити/bit**i can be preceded by **да ли/da li**:

Да ли бисте дошли? Da li biste došli? *Would you come?*

Or it can be followed by the interrogative enclitic **ли/li**:

Бисте ли дошли? Biste li došli? *Would you come?*

It can also be preceded by the emphatic **зар/zar** in first position when asking a question:

Зар бисте дошли? Zar biste došli? *Would you really come?*

Or by the negative particle **не/ne**:

Не бисте ли дошли? Ne biste li došli? *Would you not come?*

6.10 Imperative

The imperative is a form of the verb used to give orders, to make suggestions, to give advice or to invite.

6.10.1 Use of the imperative

The imperative form is used in four different situations:

- 1 When the speaker gives a command to the listener. In this instance, ‘you’ (sg.) or ‘you’ (pl.) is implied:

Донеси ми чашу воде, молим те. *Donesi mi čašu vode, molim te.* Please (you) bring me a glass of water.

This form can be negated with **не/ne** placed before the verb, which is usually an imperfective:

Не доноси ми чашу воде, молим те. *Ne donosi mi čašu vode, molim te.* Please (you) do not bring me a glass of water.

- 2 When the speaker gives a command to him or herself plus one or more listeners, the English equivalent of ‘let us . . .’ is implied:

Прошетајмо пса. *Prošetajmo psa.* Let’s walk the dog.

Хајдемо по чашу воде. *Hajdemo po čašu vode.* Let’s get a glass of water.

This type of imperative cannot be negated.

- 3 **Нека/нека** (let) is used when a command or permission is being given to a third person:

Нека ми донесе чашу воде. *Neka mi donese čašu vode.* Let him bring me a glass of water.

Нека га послушају! *Neka ga poslušaju!* Let them listen to him!

This type can be negated, usually with an imperfective verb:

Нека ми не доноси чашу воде. *Neka mi ne donosi čašu vode.* Let him not bring me a glass of water.

- 4 When a command or advice is given ‘not to do something’.

Немој да плачеш! *Nemoj da plačesh!* Don’t cry! (you, sg.)

Немојте да га будите! *Nemojte da ga budite!* Don’t wake him up! (you, pl.)

6.10.2 Formation of the imperative

- 1 In the 2nd person singular and plural, the imperative is formed by dropping the final vowel (-y/u or -e/e) of the 3rd person plural of the present tense and adding the imperative ending.

The imperative ending can be one of two types, depending on the 3rd person plural present tense ending.

- (a) If the final vowel is preceded by the consonant -j/j:

Они певају. *Oni pevaju.* They are singing.

the following applies:

- i The final vowel is dropped for the 2nd person imperative singular:

Певај! **Pevaj!** Sing! (you)

- ii For the 2nd person imperative plural **-те/те** is added to the 2nd person singular:

Певајте! **Pevajte!** Sing! (you, pl.)

- (b) If the 3rd person plural ending is **-е/е** or **-у/у**:

Они раде. **Oni rade.** They are working.

the following applies:

- i The final vowel is dropped for the 2nd person imperative singular and replaced by **-и/и**:

Ради! **Radi!** Work! (you)

- ii For the 2nd person plural **-те/те** is added to the 2nd person singular:

Радите! **Radite!** Work! (you, pl.)

- 2 When the 1st person plural is implied, the imperative ending **-мо/мо** is added to the 2nd person singular imperative form:

2nd sg. **Ради!** **Radi!** Work! (you)

1st pl. **Радино!** **Radimo!** Let's work!

- 3 When a command is being given to a third person, the conjunction **нека/нека** is used along with the 3rd person (singular or plural) form of the present tense:

3rd p.sg. **Он ради.** **On radi.** He is working.

Pres.

imperative

Нека ради! **Neka radi!** Let him work.

- 4 When expressing a negative imperative using the **немој/немој** (do not) form, the following applies:

- i The form **немој/немој** (do not) is used for the 2nd person singular:

Немој да излазиш **Nemoj da izlaziš** Don't go out
касно! **kasno!** late!

- ii The form **немојте/nemojte** is used for the 2nd person plural:

| | | | |
|-----|--|---------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| | Немојте да излазите касно! | Nemojte da izlazite kasno! | <i>Don't go out late!</i> |
| iii | The form немојмо/немојмо is used for the 1st person plural: | | |
| | Немојмо да излазимо касно! | Nemoјmo da izlazimo kasno! | <i>Don't let us go out late!</i> |

6.11 Reflexive verbs

Reflexive verbs are used with the reflexive pronoun **се/се** (see Section 8.2 Reflexive pronouns), the short form of the pronoun **себе/себе**. This pronoun is an enclitic and must follow the enclitic word order whenever and wherever it is used (see Section 13.1 Order and importance of enclitics).

Verbs containing the reflexive pronoun **се/се** can be divided into four groups:

- 1 Transitive verbs (verbs that take the accusative case and cannot stand on their own but must have a direct object):

Мајко је купала дете. Мајка је купала Mother *bathed*
дете. **dete.** the child.

can be followed by **се/се** instead of the direct object:

Мајка се купала. Мајка се купала. Mother had a bath
(bathed herself).

Мајка је купала себе. Мајка је купала Mother *bathed* herself.
себе. **себе.**

With this use, although the doer is the subject of the sentence, through the use of the reflexive pronoun **се/се** (or its long form **себе/себе** which is used only in this group), he/she also becomes the object of the action.

- 2 When two or more subjects have a reciprocal relationship expressed in English with 'each other' or 'one another', the two can be expressed as the subject while the reflexive pronoun **се/се** denotes a relationship of reciprocity:

Милорад и **Milorad i Ljubica** Milorad and Ljubica
Љубица се љубе. се љубе. are *kissing* (each
other).

Воleti се значи **Voleti se znači** To *love one another*
поштовати се. поštovati se. means to *respect each*
other.

- 3 The short form of the reflexive pronoun **се/се** is also used to form a passive, impersonal voice from an active verb when the subject of the sentence is in the 3rd person singular or plural, or is not known (see Section 6.12 Impersonal verbs):

| | | |
|--------------------------------|--------------------------------|--|
| Зна се да иде у 5 сати. | Zna se da ide u 5 sati. | (It) is known that he/she is going at 5 o'clock. |
|--------------------------------|--------------------------------|--|

This passive form is also used when indicating that something is done regularly (in which case an imperfective verb is used):

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Заливање баште се обавља сваког јутра. | Zalivanje bašte se obavlja svakog jutra. | Watering of the garden is done every morning. |
|---|---|---|

- 4 Some verbs are reflexive although their meaning indicates neither passivity nor reflexivity:

| | | |
|--------------------|--------------------|--|
| бојати се | bojati se | to be afraid, scared |
| плашити се | plašiti se | to be afraid, scared |
| борити се | boriti se | to struggle, fight |
| радовати се | radovati se | to be happy, look forward to something |
| догодити се | dogoditi se | to happen, occur |
| десити се | desiti se | to happen, occur |
| надати се | nadati se | to hope |
| смејати се | smejati se | to laugh |
| чудити се | čuditi se | to wonder |
| коцкати се | kockati se | to gamble |

6.12 Impersonal verbs

When a statement is being made in which the subject is not present or known, the verb is said to be impersonal. In English this is reflected with the use of 'One says . . .', 'One thinks . . .', 'People feel . . .', 'It is said . . .', 'It is thought . . .', 'It is believed . . .', etc.

In Serbian, this impersonal meaning is expressed by either:

- Using the 3rd person neuter singular of a verb to which the reflexive pronoun **се/се** is added (if the verb does not already carry it). The pronoun 'it' (neuter singular) is implied:

| | | |
|--|---|---|
| Говори се да ме више не волиш. | Govori se da me više ne voliš. | <i>It is said (people say) that you don't love me any more.</i> |
| Верује се да се убица крије у селу. | Veruje se da se ubica krije u selu. | <i>It is believed that the killer is hiding (himself) in the village.</i> |
| Улази се у зграду кроз главна врата. | Ulazi se u zgradu kroz glavna vrata. | <i>One enters the building through the main door.</i> |

A verb in the past tense, followed by the reflexive **се/се**, is also used to indicate an impersonal meaning:

| | | |
|--|--|---|
| Плесало се и пило се на забави. | Plesalo se i pilo se na zabavi. | <i>There was dancing and drinking at the party.</i> |
|--|--|---|

- 2 The impersonal meaning is also conveyed with the verb **бити/бити** (to be) in any tense in the 3rd person singular and an adverb (with the neuter singular pronoun 'it' implied). This is added to the logical subject in the dative case (see Section 7.3.3 Dative case). The reflexive **се/се** does not occur in this form:

| | | |
|--|--|--|
| Жао ми је што га нисте видели. | Žao mi je što ga niste videli. | <i>I'm sorry that you did not see him. (it is sorry to me)</i> |
| Било ми је жао што га нисте видели. | Bilo mi je žao što ga niste videli. | <i>I was sorry that you hadn't seen him.</i> |
| Биће ми жао што га нећете видети. | Biće mi žao što ga nećete videti. | <i>I will be sorry that you won't see him.</i> |
| Драго ми је да сте дошли. | Drago mi je da ste došli. | <i>I'm glad that you came. (it is gladdening to me)</i> |

6.13 Auxiliary verbs

The auxiliary verbs used for forming various tenses are the short forms of the verbs **бити/бити** (to be) and **хтети/hteti** (to want). All auxiliary verbs are enclitics (see Chapter 13 Enclitics) and must follow the enclitic word order. They indicate person and number, while the main verb they accompany will, depending on the tense, generally only express number.

- 1 The past tense (see Section 6.5 Past tense) is formed using the short form of **бити/бити** as an auxiliary to the main verb which has a past participle ending:

Ja sam gledala taj филм. **Ja sam gledala taj film.** I saw that film.

- 2 The future tense (see Section 6.6 Future tense) is formed using the short form of **хтети/hteti** as an auxiliary to the main verb, which is given in the infinitive:

Ja ћу гледати тај филм. **Ja ću gledati taj film.** I will see that film.

or, by using it with the present tense of the main verb and the conjunction **да/da**:

Ja ћу да гледам тај филм. **Ja ću da gledam taj film.** I will see that film.

- 3 The future II (see Section 6.8 Future II) is formed using the present perfective aspect form of **бити/bitī** as an auxiliary to the main verb which has a past participle ending:

Једног дана, када будем живео на југу Француске **Jednog dana, kada budem živeo na jugu Francuske** One day (in the future), when I'm living in the South of France

- 4 Certain forms of the conditional (see Section 6.9 The conditional) are formed using the aorist (see Section 6.7 Aorist tense) of **бити/bitī** as an auxiliary to the main verb which has a past participle ending:

Кад бих гледала тај филм, рекла бих ти. **Kad bih gledala taj film, rekla bih ti.** If I were to see that film, I would tell you.

In forming the negative of any of these tenses, the negative marker will be applied to the auxiliary verb and not to the main verb:

нисам гледала **nisam gledala** I did not see
нећу гледати **neću gledati** I will not see
не будем гледала **ne budem gledala** I will not see
не бих гледала **ne bih gledala** I would not see

6.14 Formation of the interrogative

There are several ways in which a question may be asked. Question forms to which a 'yes/no' reply is expected are given under (a), (c), (d) and (e), while question forms using question-words are given under (b).

- (a) In everyday conversation, raised intonation at the end of the sentence may be sufficient:

Из Београда сте? Iz Beograda ste? You're from Belgrade?

- (b) An interrogative word may be placed at the beginning of a sentence, followed by the verb:

| | | |
|----------------------|----------------------|-----------------------|
| Где идеш? | Gde ideš? | Where are you going? |
| Шта куваш? | Šta kuvaš? | What are you cooking? |
| Зашто журите? | Zašto žurite? | Why are you hurrying? |
| Ко долази? | Ko dolazi? | Who is coming? |

- (c) When an interrogative word is not used, then the interrogative particle **ли/li** must be used. In the present tense, it will take second position in the sentence and will be preceded by the verb:

| | | |
|-------------------|-------------------|--------------------|
| Идеш ли? | Ideš li? | Are are you going? |
| Куваш ли? | Kuvaš li? | Are you cooking? |
| Журите ли? | Žurite li? | Are you hurrying? |

- (d) The particle **ли/li** may also be preceded by the conjunction **да/da**, followed (perhaps much later) by the verb:

| | | |
|---------------------------------|---------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| Да ли стварно тамо идеш? | Da li stvarno тамо ideš? | Are you really going there? |
| Да ли журите? | Da li žurite? | Are you hurrying? |
| Да ли је ово банка? | Da li je ovo banka? | Is this the bank? |

- (e) In the present tense, the particle **ли/li** may be preceded by the verbal **је/je** (3rd person singular of the verb **бити/bititi** (to be)), followed by the verb:

| | | |
|----------------------------|----------------------------|-------------------|
| Је ли идеш? | Je li ideš? | Are you going? |
| Је ли журите? | Je li žurite? | Are you hurrying? |
| Је ли је ово банка? | Je li je ovo banka? | Is this the bank? |

Note: With this use, the verbal **је/je** is not an enclitic.

- (f) Negative questions are formed by introducing the conjunction **зар/zar** followed by the negative form of the verb:

| | | |
|----------------------------|----------------------------|------------------------------|
| Зар не идеш? | Zar ne ideš? | Are you <i>not</i> going? |
| Зар не журите? | Zar ne žurite? | Are you <i>not</i> hurrying? |
| Зар није ово банка? | Zar nije ovo banka? | Is this <i>not</i> the bank? |

When used at the end of a sentence, **зар не/zar ne** invites confirmation or negation of what is stated:

| | | |
|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|---|
| Идеш, зар не? | Ideš, zar ne? | You are going, <i>aren't you?</i> |
| Жүрите, зар не? | Žurite, zar ne? | You are hurrying, <i>aren't you?</i> |
| Ово је банка, зар не? | Ovo je banka, zar ne? | This is the bank, <i>isn't it?</i> |

- (g) As does the conjunction **да/da** followed by the present tense. This form is used more as a suggestion or an offer:

| | | |
|---------------------|--------------------|--------------------------|
| Да идем? | Da idem? | <i>Shall I go?</i> |
| Да пожури́м? | Da požurim? | <i>Shall I hurry up?</i> |
| Да дођем? | Da dođem? | <i>Shall I come?</i> |

- (h) **Зар/zar** is also used as an emphatic or to express surprise, often expressed in English by 'really':

| | | |
|--------------------------|--------------------------|---------------------------------|
| Зар идеш? | Zar ideš? | <i>Are you really going?</i> |
| Зар жүрите? | Zar žurite? | <i>Are you really hurrying?</i> |
| Зар је ово банка? | Zar je ovo banka? | <i>Is this really the bank?</i> |

- (i) The particle **ли/li** is also used following modal verbs (see Section 16.18 Modal verbs) and itself is followed by the conjunction **да/da**:

| | | |
|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| Могу ли да идем? | Mogu li da idem? | <i>Can I go?</i> |
| Треба ли да им кувам? | Treba li da im kuvam? | <i>Ought I to cook for them?</i> |
| Смем ли да дођем? | Smem li da dođem? | <i>May I come?</i> |

For interrogatives in the various tenses, see under each separate tense.

6.15 Formation of the negative

Negation is expressed by using the negative particle **не/ne**, which can be used independently or as a prefix.

Independently, the negative particle **не/ne** can be used in two ways:

- 1 To mean 'no', in which case it is generally accented:

| | | |
|--|--|---|
| Идете ли у биоскоп вечерас? | Idete li u bioskop večeras? | <i>Are you going to the cinema tonight?</i> |
| Не, не идемо. | Ne, ne idemo. | <i>No, we are not.</i> |

2 To mean negation:

- with all verbs, excluding **бити/biti** (to be), when inserted before the verb in the present tense and the aorist. Although written separately, the two words are pronounced as one:

Не знам колико је сати. **Ne znam koliko je sati.** *I don't know the time.*

Не жели да разговара. **Ne želi da razgovara.** *(He/she) doesn't wish to talk.*

Не пољубисмо се до јуче. **Ne poljubismo se do juče.** *We hadn't kissed until yesterday.*

- with the verb **бити/biti** (to be) in the aorist when used as an auxiliary to mean the equivalent of the English 'would' or in forming the conditional:

Не бих знала колико је сати. **Ne bih znala koliko je sati.** *I wouldn't know the time.*

He/ne can also be used as a word prefix, when it is generally accented:

1 It can be prefixed to nouns, adjectives or adverbs:

неспоразум **neporazum** misunderstanding

немогућност **nemogućnost** impossibility

нељубазан **neljubazan** impolite

незабораван **nezaboravan** unforgettable

2 And only with the verbs **бити/biti**, **хтети/hteti** (to want) and **имати/imati** (to have):

- with **бити/biti** (to be) in the present tense and when used as an auxiliary in forming the past tense, where it becomes **ни/ni** and is prefixed to the short form of **бити/biti**. The accent falls on the prefixed negative and the form is no longer an enclitic:

Нисам знала колико је сати. **Nisam znala koliko je sati.** *I didn't know the time.*

Није желео да разговара. **Nije želeo da razgovara.** *(He/she) didn't wish to talk.*

- with **хтети/hteti** (to want) in the present tense and when used as an auxiliary in forming the future tense. **He/ne** is prefixed to the short form of the verb which is no longer an enclitic, as the **не/ne** carries the stress:

Нећу знати колико је сати. **Neću znati koliko je sati.** *I won't know the time.*

Неће да разговара. **Neće da razgovara.** *(He/she) does not want to talk.*

- when the verb **имати/imati** (to have) is negated, **не/не** is prefixed to the verb and replaces the initial **-и/i**. The accent falls on the prefixed negative.

Немам кључ. **Nemam ključ.** *I don't have the key.*

Немају кола. **Nemaju kola.** *They don't have a car.*

Negation of **имати/imati** occurs only in the present tense. In all other tenses, the auxiliary verb is negated while the original form of **имати/imati** remains and acts as a main verb in accordance with the tense formation:

Нисам имала кључ. **Nisam imala ključ.** *I didn't have the key.*

Неће имати кола. **Neće imati kola.** *They won't have a car.*

As **имати/imati** can mean 'the existence of' something, **немати/nemati** can also mean 'the non-existence of' something. It can only have this meaning when used in the present tense:

У пекари нема млека. **U pekari nema mleka.** *There is no milk in the bakery.*

When the past or future of this meaning is expressed, the verb **бити/biti** replaces **имати/imati**, or its negation, and the negation is formed by prefixing the auxiliary verb of the required tense:

Неће бити млека у пекари. **Neće biti mleka u pekari.** *There will be no milk in the bakery.*

Није било млека у пекари. **Nije bilo mleka u pekari.** *There was no milk in the bakery.*

The present tense **нема/нема** (there is not), the future tense **неће бити/неће бити** (there will not be) and past tense **није било/није било** (there was no) call for the genitive case.

Intensified negation

The negative particle **ни/ни** is often used to emphasise and intensify the meaning of the word immediately following it:

Није нас ни сачекао. **Nije nas ni sačekaо.** *He didn't even wait for us.*

Нећемо их ни погледати. **Nećemo ih ni pogledati.** We won't even look at them.

Нисам му ни реч рекао. **Nisam mu ni reč rekao.** I didn't say a single word to him.

where the following would be equally correct, but not as intensified:

Није нас сачекао. **Nije nas sačekaо.** He didn't wait for us.

Нећемо их погледати. **Nećemo ih pogledati.** We won't look at them.

Нисам му реч рекао. **Nisam mu reč rekao.** I didn't say a word to him.

Although **ни/ni** need not ordinarily be included in negating a sentence, if one or more negative pronouns/adverbs are in a sentence, the verb has to be negated with **не/ne** (with **ни/ni**- if there is an auxiliary **сам/sam**, **си/si**, **је/je**, **смо/smo**, **сте/ste**, **су/su**). If there is a **ни/ni** of intensified negation, the verb of the sentence also has to be negated.

Нико нас не чека. **Niko nas ne чека.** No-one is waiting for us.

Никоме ништа не говорим. **Nikome niшта ne говорим.** I don't say anything to anyone.

Нико их неће погледати. **Niko ih neće pogledati.** No-one will look at them.

Нико нас није ни позвао. **Niko nas nije ni pozвао.** No-one even called us.

This is often referred to as the 'double negative rule'.

The true double negative

Unlike the preceding 'double negative rule', the true double negative involves the use of two negatives which equate to an affirmative:

Нећу да не спавам. **Neću da ne спавам.** I don't want to not sleep.

Не жели да не зна. **Ne želi da ne зна.** He/she doesn't want to not know.

Нема особе која није купила тај производ. **Nema osobe koja nije kupila taj proizvod.** There isn't a person who hasn't bought that product.

6.16 Present perfective aspect of бити/bití

The verb **бити/bití** (to be) has two present tense forms. One has been already covered in the present tense (Section 6.4), and the other is the present of the perfective aspect of this verb:

| Present of the perfective aspect of бити/bití (to be) | | |
|--|--------------------|----------------------|
| | Singular | Plural |
| 1st p. | бүдем/budem | бүдемо/budemo |
| 2nd p. | бүдеш/budeš | бүдете/budete |
| 3rd p. | бүде/bude | бүдү/budu |

This form of **бити/bití** is used in constructing the future II (see Section 6.8 Future II) in a subordinate clause, when an action is conceived as being completed at a precise time in the future. The conjunctions **кад/kad** (when) and **ако/ako** (if) when referring to an action taking place in the future would always be followed by this form of **бити/bití** rather than the short form of **хтети/hteti** used as an auxiliary in forming the regular future (see Section 6.6 Future tense):

Ако бүде падала **Ako bude padala** *If it rains, we'll stay*
киша, остаћемо **kiša, ostaćemo** *at home.*
код куће. **kod kuće.**

Кад бүдеш завршио **Kad budeš završio** *When you finish your*
домаћи, купићу **domaći, kupiću** *homework, I'll buy*
ти сладолед. **ti sladoled.** *you an ice-cream.*

This form is also found with **да/da** + present tense:

Треба да бүдемо **Treba da budemo** *We should be happy*
задовољни с **zadovoljni s onim** *with what we've got.*
оним што имамо. **što imamo.**

6.17 Ићилиќи and its derivatives

The verb **ићи/ići** (to go) has an irregular present tense and an irregular past tense.

In the present tense, **-ић/ići** is replaced by **-д/d** to which the present tense endings are added:

The present tense of **ићи/ићи** (to go)

| | Singular | Plural |
|--------|----------------------------|------------------------------|
| 1st p. | идем idem | идемо idemo |
| 2nd p. | идеш ideš | идете idete |
| 3rd p. | иде ide | иду idu |

Наша деца воле да иду у школу. **Naša deca vole da idu u školu.** Our children like going to school.

Не идем на посао у понедељак. **Ne idem na posao u ponedeljak.** I'm not going to work on Monday.

In the past tense, the **-ћи/ћи** is replaced by **-ш/š** to which the past participle endings **-о/о**, **-ла/la**, **-ло/lo**, **-ли/li**, **-ле/le**, **-ла/la** are added:

The past tense of **ићи/ићи** (to go)

| | Singular | | | Plural | | |
|--------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|
| | Masculine | Feminine | Neuter | Masculine | Feminine | Neuter |
| 1st p. | ишао | ишла | ишло | ишли | ишле | ишла |
| 2nd p. | ишао | ишла | ишло | ишли | ишле | ишла |

Ишли смо заједно у школу. **Išli smo zajedno u školu.** We went to school together.

Зашто си ишао тамо? **Zašto si išao tamo?** Why did you go there?

Verbs derived from **ићи/ићи**, many of which have prefixes added to the basic form, with or without the initial **и/и**, behave in a similar manner

in the present tense. With these verbs the **-ћи/ći** ending is generally replaced by **-ћ/đ** rather than **-д/d**, to be followed by the present tense endings. The past tense endings remain the same as for **ићи/ići**:

| Infinitive | | | Present tense | Past tense |
|--------------|--------------|--|--|--------------------------------|
| | | | 1st p. | Masculine |
| доћи | doći | to come, to go up to | дођем dođem | дошао došao |
| отићи | otići | to leave, to go from | одем/отидем odem/otidem | отишао otišao |
| поћи | poći | to set off, to go off | пођем pođem | пошао pošao |
| проћи | proći | to pass by, to pass through | прођем prođem | прошао prošao |
| прићи | prići | to come towards | приђем priđem | пришао prišao |
| наћи | naći | to find | нађем nađem | нашао našao |
| наићи | naići | to come upon | наиђем naiđem | наишао naišao |
| обићи | obići | to go around, to tour | обиђем obiđem | обишао obišao |
| заћи | zaći | to go behind | зађем zađem | зашао zašao |
| ући | ući | to come into, to go into, to enter | уђем uđem | ушао ušao |
| изаћи | izaći | to come out of, to go out of, to exit | изађем izađem | изашао izašao |

6.18 Modal verbs

Modal verbs (can, may, should, need to, ought to, have to, be able to), express an attitude, judgement, interpretation or feeling, and are usually linked to another verb with the conjunction **да/da** (that/to).

- 1 Many modal verbs in Serbian are formed from the verb **требати/trebati** (to need).

Present tense of **требати/trebati** (to need)

| | | | | |
|-----|--------|----------------|----------------|-----------------|
| sg. | 1st p. | требам | trebam | I need |
| | 2nd p. | требаш | trebaš | you need |
| | 3rd p. | треба | treba | he/she/it needs |
| pl. | 1st p. | требамо | trebamo | we need |
| | 2nd p. | треbate | trebate | you need |
| | 3rd p. | требају | trebaju | they need |

- (a) **Треба да/treba da** + the present tense is used to express the equivalent of ‘to need to/to have to/should’:

Треба да идемо. Treba da idemo. We need to go.

- (b) **Требаће да/trebaće da** + the present tense is used to express the equivalent of ‘will need to/will have to/should’:

Требаће да идемо. Trebaće da idemo. We will need to go.

- (c) **Требало је да/trebalo je da** + the past tense is used to express the equivalent of ‘needed to/should have’:

Требало је да смо отишли. Trebalo je da smo otišli. We should have gone.

- (d) **Требало би да/trebalo bi da** + present tense is used to express ‘ought to’:

Требало би да разговарамо с њом. Trebalo bi da razgovaramo s njom. We ought to talk to her.

The verb following **да/da** corresponds to the subject in the present tense.

- (e) **Требало би да/trebalo bi da** + past tense is used to express ‘ought to have’:

Требало би да смо разговарали с њом. Trebalo bi da smo razgovarali s njom. We ought to have talked to her.

The verb following **да/da** corresponds to the subject in the past tense.

All the forms of **требати/trebati** – **треба да/treba da**, **требаће да/trebaće da**, **требало је да/trebalo je da** and **требало би да/trebalo bi da** – remain in the 3rd person singular (3rd person singular *neuter* is used with the past tense formation), while the verb following **да/da** agrees with the subject.

In addition to its use as a modal verb, **требати/trebati** is used when expressing a need for something. The logical subject of the verb **требати/trebati** is in the dative case and represents the person who *needs* something, while the object, or person, *needed* is in the nominative case and is the grammatical subject of the sentence:

| | | |
|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------------|---|
| Њој треба кључ. | Njoj treba ključ. | She <i>needs</i> the key. (The key is needed by/ necessary to her.) |
| Требaju нам нова кола. | Trebaju nam nova kola. | We <i>need</i> a new car. (A new car is needed by/necessary to us.) |

Although this verb has a regular conjugation, it is often used in the 3rd person singular. And since the subject of the sentence is not the person by whom the object is needed, but the object itself (in the above sentences the subjects are ‘the key’ and ‘the car’), the verb agrees in gender and number with it in all the tenses.

The past tense is formed using **треба/treba** + the past participle (needed):

| | | |
|--|---|--|
| Требали су јој кључеви за кола. | Trebali su joj ključevi za kola. | She <i>needed</i> keys for the car. |
| Требала су нам нова кола. | Trebala su nam nova kola. | We <i>needed</i> a new car. |

The future tense is formed using **треба/treba** + **ће/će** (will need):

| | | |
|---|--|---|
| Требаће јој кључеви за кола. | Trebaće joj ključevi za kola. | She <i>will need</i> keys for the car. |
| Требаћете ми. | Trebaćete mi. | I <i>will need</i> you (pl.). |

The adjective **потребан/potreban** (necessary) can replace the above. It is used with the auxiliary verb **бити/bititi** (to be):

| | | |
|--|---|--|
| Потребан јој је кључ за кола. | Potreban joj je ključ za kola. | She <i>needs</i> a key for the car. |
| Потребна су нам нова кола. | Potrebna su nam nova kola. | We <i>need</i> a new car. |

In the past tense, this adjective is used with the auxiliary verb **бити/bititi** along with the past tense form of that verb, which will agree in gender and number with the subject:

Потребан јој је био кључ за кола. *Potreban joj je bio ključ za kola.* She needed a key for the car.

Потребна су нам била нова кола. *Potrebna su nam bila nova kola.* We needed a new car.

- 2 **Моћи/моћи** (to be able to, can), when used as a modal verb, is followed either by the conjunction **да/da** and the main verb, or the infinitive of the main verb.

Present tense of **моћи/моћи** (to be able to, can)

| | | | | |
|-----|--------|---------------|---------------|---------------|
| sg. | 1st p. | могу | mogu | I can |
| | 2nd p. | можеш | možeš | you can |
| | 3rd p. | може | može | he/she/it can |
| pl. | 1st p. | можемо | možemo | we can |
| | 2nd p. | можете | možete | you can |
| | 3rd p. | могу | mogu | they can |

Могу да купе карте преко интернета. *Mogu da kupe karte preko interneta.* They can buy the tickets over the internet.

Могу купити карте преко интернета. *Mogu kupiti karte preko interneta.*

It is used in the past tense:

Могли су да купе карте преко интернета. *Mogli su da kupe karte preko interneta.* They could have bought the tickets over the internet.

And the future tense:

Моћи ће да купе карте преко интернета. *Moći će da kupe karte preko interneta.* They will be able to buy the tickets over the internet.

Nouns

Nouns are the names of people, animals, things, places, events, ideas, etc.

Nouns are classified by gender – every noun will be of *masculine*, *feminine* or *neuter* gender (see Section 7.2 Gender of nouns). Nouns are also either singular or plural, a distinction referred to as *number*. A noun has a function in a sentence: it can be the subject or the direct or indirect object of a sentence; it can also show possession or stand after a preposition, and so on. This function is generally identified in English through word order. In Serbian, the function of a noun in a sentence is established by its ending. The ending will indicate what case the noun is in, and therefore what function it has in the sentence (see Section 7.3 Cases of nouns).

The ending a noun will have through the cases will depend on the ending it has in its original form (see Section 7.4 Declension of nouns). In order to apply and recognise the endings of a noun through the cases correctly, and thus ascertain the function of that noun in a sentence, it is important to know the original form of a noun. This is the form in which a noun is given in the dictionary and it corresponds to the nominative case.

Nouns are classified by their gender and the ending they have in the nominative case. Each separate class will decline differently through the cases. There are three basic declensions. For each declension, the basic root of the noun, as it appears in the genitive case, minus the genitive ending, will have endings added to it as it changes through all the cases.

Although the concept of classes and declensions may initially be confusing and difficult to grasp, the student will be able to assign the correct ending to a noun once he or she can recognise the class of nouns to which it belongs.

7.1 Types of nouns

Nouns are classified by type in accordance with what they signify. Nouns belonging to a particular type will often end in a suffix typical of that type:

- 1 Proper nouns are names. They include names of people, countries, cities, etc.:

Елизабета Elizabeta Elisabeth

Тексас Teksas Texas

The following are some groups of suffixes which proper nouns often have:

Names of countries:

-ија Србија -ija Srbija Serbia

-ска Ирска -ska Irska Ireland

-шка Норвешка -ška Norveška Norway

-чка Немачка -čka Nemačka Germany

Names of male inhabitants:

-ац Ирац -ac Irac Irish (male)

-анин Норвежанин -anin Norvežanin a man from Norway

-чанин Ирачанин -čanin Iračanin an Iraqi man

-лија Бечлија -lija Bečlija a man from Vienna

(Беч/Већ)

Names of female inhabitants:

-киња Српкиња -kinja Srpkinja a woman from Serbia

-ка Норвежанка -ka Norvežanka a woman from Norway

-ица Немица -ica Nemica a woman from Germany

Male names often have:

-ко Данко -ko Danko Danko (name)

Female names often have:

-ица Милица -ica Milica Milica (name)

Surnames have:

| | | | | |
|-------|------------|-------|------------|----------------------|
| -чић | Љубичић | -čić | Ljubičić | Ljubičić (surname) |
| -евић | Павићевић | -ević | Pavićević | Pavićević (surname) |
| -овић | Стевановић | -ović | Stevanović | Stevanović (surname) |

2 Common nouns represent entities sharing common traits:

лист list leaf

прстен prsten ring

Many common nouns end in one of the following groups of suffixes:

| | | | | |
|--------|--------------|--------|--------------|------------------------|
| -а | жена | -а | žena | woman |
| -ац | мушкарац | -аc | muškarac | man |
| -ација | регистрација | -acija | registracija | registration |
| -ач | отварач | -ač | otvarač | opener |
| -ача | ломача | -ača | lomača | stake |
| -ај | лежај | -aj | ležaj | bed, couch |
| -ак | сељак | -ak | seljak | peasant |
| -аљка | певаљка | -ljka | pevaljka | singer (pub singer) |
| -ан | наркоман | -an | narkoman | drug addict |
| -ана | теретана | -ana | teretana | gym (weight room) |
| -ар | поштар | -ar | poštar | postman |
| -ара | стражара | -ara | stražara | guardroom/ house |
| -аш | робијаш | -aš | robijaš | prisoner |
| -ба | селидба | -ba | selidba | a move |
| -че | младунче | -če | mladunče | the young of an animal |
| -џија | силеџија | -džija | siledžija | bully, rapist |
| -етина | краветина | -etina | kravetina | cow (derogatory) |

| | | | | |
|--------|-------------|--------|-------------|------------------------------|
| -ица | секретарица | -ica | sekretarica | secretary |
| -иште | игралиште | -ište | igralište | playground |
| -иво | пециво | -ivo | pecivo | baked bread, roll, bun |
| -јак | просјак | -jak | prosjak | beggar |
| -ка | сељанка | -ka | seljanka | a village woman/ peasant |
| -киња | слушкиња | -kinja | služkinja | servant (female) |
| -ко | дебелько | -ko | debeljko | fatso (male) |
| -лац | посетилац | -lac | posetilac | visitor |
| -лица | луталица | -lica | lotalica | wanderer |
| -ло | помагало | -lo | pomagalo | aid |
| -ница | чекаоница | -nica | čekaonica | waiting room |
| -ник | службеник | -nik | službenik | official |
| -оња | носоња | -onja | nosonja | big nose |
| -ов | лажов | -ov | lažov | liar |
| -овина | дедовина | -ovina | dedovina | grandfather's inheritance |
| -тељ | пријатељ | -telj | prijatelj | friend |
| -тор | мајстор | -tor | majstor | expert, skilled person |
| -уша | плавуша | -uša | plavuša | a blonde (female) |

- 3 Mass nouns refer to quantity when used in the singular, and to different types of a particular item when used in the plural:

шећер *šećer* sugar **шећери** *sēcēri* sugars

кафа *kafa* coffee **кафе** *kafe* coffees

Many mass nouns end in one of the following groups of suffixes:

-ада **оранжада** **-ada** **oranžada** orangeade

-ача **лозовача** **-ača** **lozovača** grape brandy

-аш **гулаш** **-aš** **gulaš** meat stew

| | | | | |
|---------------|------------------|---------------|-----------------|-------------|
| -ће | воће | -ће | voće | fruit |
| -етина | пилетина | -etina | piletina | poultry |
| -ица | комовица | -ica | komovica | wine brandy |
| -ина | говедпина | -ina | govedina | beef |
| -овина | сомовина | -ovina | somovina | salmon |

- 4 Collective nouns consist of separate entities belonging to a collective entity generally acting as a singular whole:

група група group

нација нација nation

Many collective nouns end in one of the following groups of suffixes:

| | | | | |
|---------------|------------------|---------------|------------------|-------------|
| -ад* | прасад | -ad* | prasad | piglets |
| -еж** | младеж | -ež** | mladež | youth |
| -ија** | старудија | -ija** | starudija | old objects |
| -ја* | браћа | -ja* | braća | brothers |
| -је*** | дрвеће | -je*** | drveće | trees |

* Nouns with these suffixes are declined as singular feminine nouns with a plural verb.

** Nouns with these suffixes are declined as singular feminine nouns with a singular verb.

*** Nouns with this suffix: **биље/bilje** (plants), **лишће/lišće** (leaves), **грање/granje** (branches), etc., although plural in meaning, are treated and declined as a singular neuter noun.

- 5 Abstract nouns refer to intangible concepts and are also a subtype of common nouns:

вера **vera** faith

пријатељство **prijateljstvo** friendship

заробљеништво **zarobljeništvo** captivity

Many abstract nouns end in one of the following groups of suffixes:

| | | | | |
|---------------|------------------|---------------|------------------|-----------|
| -а | мука | -a | muka | nausea |
| -ација | ситуација | -acija | situacija | situation |

| | | | | |
|--------|-------------|--------|-------------|--------------------------|
| -aj | догађај | -aj | dogadžaj | event |
| -ak | одлазак | -ak | odlazak | departure |
| -арија | глупарија | -arija | gluparija | stupidity |
| -ба | злоупотреба | -ba | zloupotreba | abuse |
| -еж | трүлеж | -ež | trulež | rotteness |
| -ење | үпозорење | -enje | upozorenje | caution |
| -ић | Божић | -ić | Božić | Christmas |
| -ија | историја | -ija | istorija | history |
| -ика | граматика | -ika | gramatika | grammar |
| -ило | беснило | -ilo | besnilo | rabies |
| -ина | поштарина | -ina | poštarina | postage |
| -иште | становиште | -ište | stanovište | point of view |
| -изам | тероризам | -izam | terorizam | terrorism |
| -ја | градња | -ja | gradnja | construction |
| -је | празноверје | -je | praznoverje | superstition |
| -јење | опкољење | -jenje | opkoljenje | surrounding, blockade |
| -лук | мамүрлук | -luk | mamurluk | hangover |
| -ња | лүтња | -nja | ljutnja | anger |
| -њава | пүцњава | -njava | pucnjava | shooting |
| -оћа | самоћа | -oća | samoća | loneliness |
| -ост | младост | -ost | mladost | youth |
| -ота | срамота | -ota | sramota | shame |
| -овина | пүстоловина | -ovina | pustolovina | adventure |
| -ство | лүкавство | -stvo | lukavstvo | cunningness |
| -штина | немаштина | -ština | nemaština | poverty |

Nouns formed from verbs belong to this group of nouns. As the name implies, the roots of these nouns originate from verbs. They are neuter singular:

певање ревање singing

пливање пливање swimming

The main suffix for these nouns is **-ње/ње**, which is added to the infinitive stem of the verb (see Section 6.1 Infinitives – classification):

| | | | | |
|------------|-----------------|------------|------------------|------------|
| -ње | гледање | -ње | gledanje | watching |
| | чекање | | čekanje | waiting |
| | спавање | | spavanje | sleeping |
| | устајање | | ustajanje | getting up |
| | седење | | sedenje | sitting |
| | ходање | | hodaње | walking |
| | трчање | | trčanje | running |

7.2 Gender of nouns

Nouns in Serbian have gender. Every noun is either of masculine, feminine or neuter gender. The ending of a noun indicates its gender. In the singular, masculine nouns usually end in a consonant; feminine nouns usually end in **-a**, while neuter nouns end in **-e** or **-o**:

Singular

| | | |
|---------------|---------------|-------------|
| камион | kamion | lorry (m) |
| кућа | kuća | house (f) |
| село | selo | village (n) |

There are exceptions to these:

- some masculine nouns end in **-a** and **-o** (see Sections 7.4.1 and 7.4.2);
- some feminine nouns end in a consonant or **-o** (see Section 7.4.3);

Singular

| | | |
|---------------|---------------|-----------------|
| деда | deda | grandfather (m) |
| радост | radost | joy (f) |
| со | so | salt (f) |

In the plural, most masculine nouns ending in a consonant end in **-и/i**, feminine nouns ending in **-a** end in **-e**, while neuter nouns end in **-a**:

Plural

| | | |
|----------------|----------------|-------------|
| камиони | kamioni | lorries (m) |
|----------------|----------------|-------------|

| | | |
|-------------|-------------|--------------|
| куће | kuće | houses (f) |
| села | sela | villages (n) |

Exceptions to these are:

- masculine nouns ending in **-a** have an **-e** ending in the plural;
- feminine nouns ending in a consonant or **-o** have an **-и/i** ending in the plural:

| | | |
|-------------------------|-------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| деда – дедe | deda – dede | grandfather – grandfathers (m) |
| радост – радости | radost – radosti | joy – joys (f) |
| со(л) – соли | so(l) – soli | salt – salts (f) |

7.3 Cases of nouns

Regardless of the role (subject, object, etc.) a noun, noun phrase or pronoun plays in a sentence, in English its form generally remains the same. Most changes that occur to endings of nouns are related to the formation of the plural: ‘tree – trees, house – houses’, etc. (Pronouns, on the other hand, do have a change in form where ‘I’ is used to express the *subject* of a sentence, and ‘me’ expresses the *object*.) As the noun essentially remains the same, its function or role in a sentence is generally indicated by word order and/or a preposition.

Serbian, however, is an inflected language. This means that for every role that a noun, noun phrase or pronoun plays in a sentence, a different form of the noun is used. These changes in form are achieved through the use of different endings added to the stem of the noun and any words qualifying it. The various functions are categorised into seven ‘cases’. Each case consists of a set of endings for each type of noun, pronoun or adjective. These endings serve as markers as they tell us how a noun (or adjective) is to be construed in relationship to other words depending on the role it plays in the sentence.

This change of noun form through the cases is referred to as a *declension*. It is said that a noun *declines*, ‘falls away’ from the previous form. With this thought in mind, Roman grammarians named the various cases of a declension after the Latin word *casus*, which means ‘fallen’ from *cadere* ‘to fall’. The idea was that the nominative case (the first case, in which was given the *name* of the noun, thus making it the subject of a sentence) would be at the top and the other cases would be falling away, ‘declining’, from it.

The seven cases in Serbian are:

- Nominative: the nominative case is used to indicate the subject of a sentence:

Мајка долази. **Majka dolazi.** *Mother is coming.*

- Genitive: ‘possession’ is expressed by the genitive – the English ‘s’ and ‘of’; many prepositions also take this case:

Идемо у центар града. **Idemo u centar grada.** *We are going to the centre of town.*

- Dative: the dative case may express purpose, direction or possession, or personal interest in an event. It is also the only way to express the person ‘indirectly’ interested in an action:

Мајка је дала сину поклон. **Majka je dala sinu poklon.** *Mother gave (to) her son a present.*

- Accusative: the only way to express the direct object of a transitive verb is the accusative case:

Мајка пева песму. **Majka peva pesmu.** *Mother is singing a song.*

- Vocative: the vocative case form is used to indicate words of naming the addressee in direct address:

Мајко, дођи! **Majko, dođi!** *Mother, come!*

- Instrumental: the instrumental case is used to indicate the company, instrument or vehicle with which or by which an action is taking place:

Идемо са мајком у град. **Idemo sa majkom u grad.** *We’re going with mother to town.*

- Locative: the locative or prepositional case indicates location – it is also the only case which can only be used with a preposition:

Били смо јуче у граду. **Bili smo juče u gradu.** *We were in town yesterday.*

Although each case is associated with a particular usage or meaning, there are more ways than one to express any given meaning. Equally, no one case offers only one meaning, as one can always put things ‘in other words’. However, the cases and their particular usages do offer us the possibility to construct a sentence in which the words are in a particular relationship with each other, thus providing a particular meaning.

The following are endings for cases of all three genders of nouns:

Singular

| | Masculine | | Neuter | Feminine | |
|-------|----------------------------------|--------------------------------------|------------------------------|------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| | Animate | Inanimate | | | |
| Nom. | дечак dečak | аўтобус autobus | село selo | жена žena | ноћ noć |
| Gen. | дечака dečaka | аўтобуса autobusa | села sela | жене žene | ноћи noći |
| Dat. | дечаку dečaku | аўтобусу autobusu | селу selu | жени ženi | ноћи noći |
| Acc. | дечака dečaka | аўтобус autobus | село selo | жену ženu | ноћ noć |
| Voc. | дечаче dečače | аўтобусе autobuse | село selo | жено ženo | ноћи noći |
| Inst. | дэчаком dečakom | аўтобусом autobusom | селом selom | женом ženom | ноћи/ноћу noći/noću |
| Loc. | дечаку dečaku | аўтобусу autobusu | селу selu | жени ženi | ноћи noći |

Plural

| | Masculine | | Neuter | Feminine | |
|------|------------------------------------|--|--------------------------------|--------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| | Animate | Inanimate | | | |
| Nom. | дечаци dečaci | аўтобуси autobusi | села sela | жене žene | ноћи noći |
| Gen. | дечака dečaka | аўтобуса autobusa | села sela | жена žena | ноћи noći |
| Dat. | дэчацима dečacima | аўтобусима autobusima | селима selima | женама ženama | ноћима noćima |
| Acc. | дэчаке dečaке | аўтобусе autobuse | села sela | жене žene | ноћи noći |

| | | | | | |
|-------|-----------------|-------------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|
| Voc. | дечаци | аутобуси | села | жене | ноћи |
| | dečaci | autobusi | sela | žene | noći |
| Inst. | дечацима | аутобусима | селима | женама | ноћима |
| | dečacima | autobusima | selima | ženama | noćima |
| Loc. | дечацима | аутобусима | селима | женама | ноћима |
| | dečacima | autobusima | selima | ženama | noćima |

Titles of books, plays, films, etc. are declined unless they are preceded by nouns which define them. These nouns themselves are declined: **филм/film** (film), **књига/knjiga** (book), **хотел/hotel** (hotel), etc.

Читам „Харија Потера“. **Čitam „Harija Potera“.** I'm reading 'Harry Potter'.

Читам књигу „Хари Потер“. **Čitam knjigu „Hari Potter“.** I'm reading the book 'Harry Potter'.

An illustration of how cases function:

| | |
|--|--------------|
| Петар/Petar ... (Peter ...) | nominative |
| је без сувозача/je bez suvozača. (is without a co-driver.) | genitive |
| је писао сувозачу/je pisao suvozaču. (wrote to his co-driver.) | dative |
| је видео сувозача/je video suvozača. (saw the co-driver.) | accusative |
| је викнуо “Сувозаче”/je viknuo “Suvozače!”. (shouted Hey, co-driver!) | vocative |
| је видео жену са сувозачем/je video ženu sa suvozačem. (saw a woman with his co-driver.) | instrumental |
| је причао о сувозачу/je pričao о сувозачу. (spoke about the co-driver.) | locative |

7.3.1 Nominative case

The basic form of a noun, pronoun or adjective, as it is given in the dictionary, will be in the nominative case. This form of the noun is independent of all other words in the sentence which, directly or indirectly, will be dependent on it.

The nominative case is the case for the subject of a sentence. The subject is the person or thing about which the predicate makes a statement, and the name, ‘nominative’, in Latin, means ‘pertaining to the person or thing designated’.

7.3.1.1 Uses of the nominative case

- When a noun or pronoun is the subject of a verb:

Човек ради. **Čovek radi.** *The man is working.*

Она је јуче дошла. **Она је јуче дошла.** *She came yesterday.*

Јован је наш пријатељ. **Jovan je naš prijatelj.** *Jovan is our friend.*

In Serbian the subject does not always need to be expressed as this information can be expressed by the verb:

Воле сладолед. **Vole sladoled.** *(They) love ice-cream.*

- When a noun or group of words are in apposition to the subject, i.e. they are re-stating something which has already been expressed by the subject:

Наш друг, Петар, ради. **Naš drug, Petar, radi.** *Our friend, Peter, is working.*

Милош, голман тима, никада не касни. **Miloš, golman tima, nikada ne kasni.** *Miloš, the team's goalkeeper, is never late.*

- With a noun, adjective or pronoun used as a predicate with the verb ‘to be’:

Петар је возач. **Petar je vozač.** *Peter is a driver.*

Филм је добар. **Film je dobar.** *The film is good.*

- When a word is used in exclamation:

Ватра! Vatra! *Fire!* **Лопов! Lopov!** *Thief!*

- The nominative case is used in reply to the following questions:

Ко? Ко? *Who?* and **Шта? Šta?** *What?*

Ко је дошао на вечеру? **Ko je došao na večeru?** *Who came for dinner?*

Шта се десило? **Šta se desilo?** *What happened?*

These two interrogatives have no plural form; **ко?/ко?** is masculine and **шта?/šta?** neuter in gender.

The following interrogatives agree both in number and in gender with the noun:

| | Which? | | | What kind? | | |
|-----|---------------|---------------|---------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|
| | (m) | (n) | (f) | (m) | (n) | (f) |
| sg. | који | које | која | какав | какво | каква |
| | koji | koje | koja | kakav | kakvo | kakva |
| pl. | који | која | које | какви | каква | какве |
| | koji | koja | koje | kakvi | kakva | kakve |
| | How big? | | | Whose? | | |
| | (m) | (n) | (f) | (m) | (n) | (f) |
| sg. | колики | колико | колика | чији | чије | чија |
| | koliki | koliko | kolika | čiji | čije | čija |
| pl. | колико | колика | колике | чији | чија | чије |
| | koliko | kolika | kolike | čiji | čija | čije |

It is important to remember that words in the nominative case are never preceded by a preposition.

7.3.2 Genitive case

There are many uses of the genitive case. It is a convenient way of indicating relationships between nouns and one of its main uses is to attach a noun to a noun, while expressing a relationship of possession. Of all the cases, sentences containing the genitive case are the most complex. In addition to expressing possession, the greatest number of prepositions take this case, as do many adverbs.

7.3.2.1 Uses of the genitive

- To express possession, the equivalent of ‘s’ in English, and origin. It denotes a sense of belonging to – of – from. The genitive case indicates who possesses an object.

Ово су кола професора. **Ovo su kola profesora.** This is the car *of the professor* (the professor’s car).

Да ли је то кућа дечака? **Da li je to kuća dečaka?** Is that the house *of the boy* (the boy’s house)?

This case must be used when there is a modifier on the possessor:

| | | |
|---------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|--|
| Ово су кола професора Митића. | Ovo su kola Profesora Mitića. | This is <i>Professor Mitić's</i> car. |
| Да ли је то кућа малог дечака? | Da li je to kuća malog dečaka? | Is that the house of the <i>little boy</i> ? |

Otherwise, the ordinary possessive adjective or pronoun can be used:

| | | |
|---|---|--|
| Ово су професорова (ор Митићева) кола. | Ovo su profesorova (or Mitićeva) kola. | This is <i>the professor's</i> (or <i>Mitić's</i>) car. |
| Да ли је то дечакова кућа? | Da li je to dečakova kuća? | Is that <i>the boy's</i> house? |

The genitive must also be used with words that have no possessive adjectival form:

| | | |
|---------------------------------|----------------------------------|--|
| Зграбио је дршку тигања. | Zgrabio je dršku tiganja. | He grabbed the handle of <i>the frying pan</i> . (not: the frying pan's handle) |
|---------------------------------|----------------------------------|--|

When a woman's name and surname are used to indicate possession, the first name takes the genitive while the surname remains unchanged:

| | | |
|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------------|--|
| Ово је муж Ане Маринковић. | Ovo je muž Ane Marinković. | This is the husband of <i>Ana Marinković</i> . |
|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------------|--|

The preposition **код/код** is also followed by the genitive to indicate a person's house/flat/office/room:

| | | |
|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------------|
| Ми смо код маме. | Mi smi kod mame. | We are <i>at (my) mum's</i> . |
|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------------|

- Like the temporal accusative, the temporal genitive is used in expressions of time and has an adverbial function. It is generally used in response to the question 'When?':

| | | |
|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------------|--|
| Она пере косу сваког дана. | Ona pere kosu svakog dana. | She washes her hair <i>every day</i> . |
|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------------|--|

| | | |
|------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|---|
| Идуће недеље идемо на море. | Iduće nedelje idemo na more. | We're going to the coast <i>next week</i> . |
|------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|---|

- Numerals from five onward in all three genders are followed by the noun and adjective in the genitive plural (numerals from two to four in the feminine gender take the nominative plural, while

nouns and adjectives following numerals from two to four in the masculine and neuter genders have an -a ending, which also appears on participles in verb forms):

| | | |
|--|--|--|
| Два човека су дошла. | Dva čoveka su došla. | <i>Two men came.</i> |
| Три села су српска. | Tri sela su srpska. | <i>Three villages are Serbian.</i> |
| Пет жена је певало. | Pet žena je pevalo. | <i>Five women sang (were singing).</i> |
| Двадесетосам мушкараца је седело за столом. | Dvadesetosam muškaraca je sedelo za stolom. | <i>Twenty-eight men were sitting at the table.</i> |

Note: Numbers above and including five take the neuter singular verb, while numbers from two to four take the plural verb (see Chapter 14 Numerals).

- To express a partitive quality (when something is *part of* something else): the genitive is used for the larger whole of which something is a part. An example is **део куће/deo kuće** (part of the house). **Кућа/kuća** (the house) is the whole of which **део/deo** is a part.
- Quantifiers denoting partitive quantity: **нешто/nešto** (some), **превише/previše** (too much), **мало/malo** (a little), **премало/premalo** (too little), **довољно/dovoljno** (an adequate amount of), etc. are followed by the genitive singular:

Дајте нам мало воде. **Dajte nam malo vode.** *Give us a little water.*

or the genitive plural:

Имамо нешто питања. **Imamo nešto pitanja.** *We have some questions.*

- Nouns denoting partitive quantity: **векна/vekna** (a loaf of), **кило/kilo** (a kilo of), **метар/metar** (a metre of), **кап/kap** (a drop of), etc. take the genitive singular while **група/grupa** (a group of), **колона/kolona** (a column of), **низ/niz** (a series of), **пар/par** (a couple of) take the genitive plural (see Chapter 15 Quantifiers):

Молим вас, литар бензина. **Molim vas, litar benzina.** *A litre of petrol please.*

Група студената је прошла поред њих. **Grupa studenata je prošla pored njih.** *A group of students passed them.*

Појео је парче торте. **Pojeo je parče torte.** *He ate a piece of cake.*

- Nouns denoting objects of uncountable quantity (where in English ‘some’ would be used) go in the genitive singular:

| | | |
|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|---|
| Купили смо шећера. | Kupili smo šećera. | We bought (some) <i>sugar</i> . |
| Јело му се чоколаде. | Jelo mu se čokolade. | He felt like eating (some) <i>chocolate</i> . |

- Quantifiers expressing a countable quantity (including the English ‘a number of’): **неколико/nekoliko** (several), **много/mnogo** (many), **пуно/пuno** (a lot of), **доста/dosta** (enough), **довољно/dovoljno** (an adequate number of) take the genitive plural:

| | | |
|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|--|
| Купили смо неколико саксија. | Kupili smo nekoliko saksija. | We bought a number of (several) <i>flower pots</i> . |
| Више студената је чекало. | Više studenata је čekalo. | A number of <i>students</i> waited. |

- Number nouns: **двојица/dvojica** (a group of two), **тројица/trojica** (a group of three), **четворица/četvorica** (a group of four), etc. take the genitive plural:

| | | |
|---|---|--|
| Двојица момака чекају своје девојке. | Dvojica momaka čekaju svoje devojke. | (a group of) <i>Two young men</i> are waiting for their girlfriends. |
| Десеторица кондуктера је у аутобусу. | Desetorica konduktera је u autobusu. | (a group of) <i>Ten conductors</i> are in the bus. |

As with numerals, this group of nouns takes the singular verb following five and upward, and the plural verb from two to four.

- With the verbs **бити/bititi** (in the past tense) and **имати/imati** when used in impersonal constructions – ‘there is/there was/there exists/there existed’ – and the negative **није било/nije bilo** and **немати/nematiti** ‘there is not/there was not’:

(a) With a plural countable noun, the genitive plural is used:

| | | |
|--|---|---|
| У нашем је граду било лепих кућа. | U našem је gradu nije bilo lepih kuća. | <i>There were beautiful houses</i> in our town. |
|--|---|---|

| | | |
|--------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|--|
| У нашем граду има лепих кућа. | U našem gradu ima lepih kuća. | <i>There are beautiful houses</i> in our town. |
|--------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|--|

| | | |
|---------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|---|
| У нашем граду нема лепих кућа. | U našem gradu nema lepih kuća. | <i>There are no beautiful houses</i> in our town. |
|---------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|---|

- (b) With uncountable nouns, the genitive singular is used:

Било је воде у чесми. **Bilo je vode u česmi.** *There was water in the tap.*

Није било воде у чесми. **Nije bilo vode u česmi.** *There was no water in the tap.*

- (c) When the noun is in the singular the nominative case is used:

Овде је некада била фонтана. **Ovde je nekada bila fontana.** *There was once a fountain here.*

Овде није никада била фонтана. **Ovde nije nikada bila fontana.** *There was never a fountain here.*

Има ли добар хотел овде? **Ima li dobar hotel ovde?** *Is there a good hotel here?*

- The genitive can also be used with the modal verbs **требати/ trebati** (to need) and **хтети/hteti** (to want):

Треба нам новца. **Treba nam novca.** *We need money.*

Хоћу торте. **Hoću torte.** *I want (some) cake.*

- The genitive is used with the following adjectives:

вредан **vredan** worthy of

гладан **gladan** hungry for

достојан **dostojan** deserving/worthy of

жедан **žedan** thirsty for

жељан **željan** desirous of

пун **pun** full of

свестан **svestan** conscious of

сит **sit** satiated with

- The genitive is used with the following verbs:

- (a) Verbs with **-на/na** prefix:

најести се **najesti se** to eat to satiety

напити се **napiti se** to drink to drunkenness/
satiety

наслушати се **naslušati se** to listen until satiated

набрати **nabrati** to pick a quantity of fruit

начекати се **načekati se** to wait for a long time

etc.

(b) Reflexive verbs of which the object is in the genitive:

| | | |
|----------------------|----------------------|-------------------------------------|
| зажелети се | zaželeti se | to be desirous of |
| сећати се | sećati se | to remember |
| сетити се | setiti se | to remember |
| дохватити се | dohvatiti se | to reach for |
| држати се | držati se | to hold onto |
| латити се | latiti se | to undertake |
| примити се | primiti se | to take onto oneself |
| тицати се | ticati se | to affect |
| прихватити се | prihvatiti se | to take on, take responsibility for |

(c) The verb **доћи/doći** (to come) – when implying cost or price:

| | | |
|---------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|---|
| Живота ће нас доћи овај одмор. | Života će nas doći ovaj odmor. | This holiday will cost us our lives. |
| Немој да те то дође главе. | Nemoj da te to dođe glave. | Don't let that cost you your head (life). |

(d) With negative transitive verbs:

| | | |
|----------------------|----------------------|----------------------|
| Немамо хлеба. | Nemamo hleba. | We don't have bread. |
|----------------------|----------------------|----------------------|

- The genitive is also used with the adverb **жао/žao** (to feel pity/sorry for):

Жао ми је жене. **Žao mi je žene.** *I feel sorry for the woman. (it's because of the woman that I feel sorry)*

and following words and particles expressing surprise:

| | | |
|------------|------------|---------------------|
| гле | gle | look at ... |
| ево | evo | here (is) ... |
| ено | eno | over there (is) ... |
| ето | eto | there (is) ... |

- The genitive is used with the following nouns:

| | | |
|----------------|----------------|------------------|
| крај | kraj | the end of |
| почетак | početak | the beginning of |
| средина | sredina | the middle of |

- The genitive is used with the following prepositions:

| | | |
|------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|--|
| од | od | from (animate) |
| из | iz | from (inanimate) |
| са | sa | from (inanimate) off |
| вратити се: | vratiti se: | to return: |
| од родитеља | od roditelja | <i>from one's parents (an.)</i> |
| из позоришта | iz pozorišta | <i>from the theatre (inan.)</i> |
| из Србије | iz Srbije | <i>from Serbia</i> |
| са Косова | sa Kosova | <i>from Kosovo</i> |
| са аеродрома | sa aerodroma | <i>from the airport</i> |
| Узела је књигу са стола | Uzela je knjigu sa stola. | <i>She took the book from the table. (off the table)</i> |
| Он је са села. | On je sa sela. | <i>He is from the village (the country).</i> |
| до | do | up to, until |
| испред | ispred | in front of |
| иза | iza | behind |
| између | između | between |
| изнад | iznad | above |
| испод | ispod | under |
| код | kod | at/with someone/ someone's place |
| близу | blizu | near |
| поред | pored | beside, next to |
| крај | kraj | next to |
| дуж | duž | along |
| испред | ispred | in front of |
| насред | nasred | in the middle of |
| ван | van | outside |
| око | oko | around |
| након | nakon | after, following |
| после | posle | after, following, afterwards |
| пре | pre | before |

| | | |
|---------------|---------------|-------------------------|
| уочи | uoći | on the eve of |
| усред | usred | in the middle of |
| због | zbog | because |
| ради | radi | for the purpose/sake of |
| без | bez | without |
| осим | osim | except, excluding |
| сем | sem | except, excluding |
| место | mesto | in the place of |
| уместо | umesto | instead of |

The genitive is used in answer to the following questions:

Кога? Koga Whom? **Чера? Čega** What?

(These have no plural form.)

Кога се сећаш? Koga se sećaš? Whom do you remember?

Чера се сећаш? Čega se sećaš? What do you remember?

| | Masculine | Neuter | Feminine | |
|-----|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|---------------------------|--------------------------|
| sg. | ко(је)г/ко(је)г | ко(је)г/ко(је)г | које/које | Which? |
| pl. | | којих/којих | | |
| sg. | каквог/kakvog | каквог/kakvog | какве/ kakve | What kind/type of? |
| pl. | | каквих/kakvih | | |
| sg. | коликог/ kolikog | коликог/ kolikog | колике/ kolike | What size? |
| pl. | | коликих/kolikih | | |
| sg. | чијег/čijeg | чијег/čijeg | чије/čije | Whose? |
| pl. | | чијих/čijih | | |

7.3.2.2 Formation of the genitive

The following are the endings for nouns in the genitive:

| Masculine Class I | Neuter Class I | Feminine Class II | Feminine Class III |
|---|---|--|---|
| aeroplane | village | house | country |
| aviон | село | кућа | земља |
| avion | selo | kuća | zemlja |
| aviони | села | куће | земље |
| avioni | sela | kuće | zemlje |
| авиона | села | куће | земље |
| aviona | sela | kuće | zemlje |
| авионā | селā | кућā | земљā |
| avionā | sela | kuća | zemlja |
| -a | -a | -e, -a | -e, -a |
| Note: the fleets a reappears in the genitive plural | Note: an -a is inserted between the final consonants in gen. pl. where the nom. sg. ends in a consonant group ending with final consonant T. | Note: nom. sg. and the gen. pl. groups before the ending, the fleeting a appears in the gen. pl. | Note: nom. and gen. pl. ending is -и. |

7.3.3 Dative case

The dative case is the case of the indirect object, denoting a person (or object) to or for whom something (the direct object) is intended or directed. In 'I gave the pen to him', 'to him' would be in the dative case. This common usage gives the case its name: it is the case that pertains to giving; when something is given or intended or in the interest of someone, it is said to be 'for' that person.

The dative case can be used with or without a preposition, and is common after verbs that indicate particular types of activities.

7.3.3.1 Uses of the dative**Without a preposition**

The dative is used with a variety of verbs:

- Verbs of giving and receiving, providing something for/to someone:

| Imperfective | Perfective | Imperfective | Perfective | |
|-------------------|------------------|--------------------|------------------|--------------------|
| давати | дати | davati | dati | to give |
| поклањати | поклонити | poklanjati | pokloniti | to present, donate |
| уручивати | уручити | uručivati | uručiti | to hand over |
| намењивати | наменити | namenjivati | nameniti | to intend, earmark |
| слати | послати | slati | poslati | to send |
| враћати | вратити | vraćati | vratiti | to return |
| желети | пожелети | želeti | poželeti | to wish |
| помагати | помоћи | pomagati | pomoći | to help |
| пружати | пружити | pružati | pružiti | to offer |
| куповати | купити | kupovati | kupiti | to buy |
| служити | послужити | služiti | poslužiti | to serve |

Помогао је жртвама.

Pomogao је žrtvama.

He helped the victims.

Пожелели су деци срећан пут.

Poželeli су deci srećan put.

They wished the children a good journey.

- Verbs of telling, advising, complaining, talking to, lying, intending and others:

| Imperfective | Perfective | Imperfective | Perfective | |
|--------------|------------|--------------|------------|--------------------|
| казати | | kazati | | to say |
| говорити | рећи | govoriti | reći | to say, tell |
| јављати | јавити | javljati | javiti | to report, call |
| писати | написати | pisati | napisati | to write |
| поручивати | поручити | poručivati | poručiti | to convey |
| упућивати | упутити | upućivati | uputiti | to address, direct |
| захвалјивати | захвалити | zahvaljivati | zahvaliti | to thank |
| се | се | се | се | |
| објашњавати | објаснити | objašnjavati | objasniti | to explain |
| жалити | пожалити | žaliti | požaliti | to complain |
| веровати | поверовати | verovati | poverovati | to believe |

Одмах смо рекли Марку. **Odmah smo rekli Marku.** We told Marko straight away.

Адвокат ми је саветовао да сачекам. **Advokat mi je savetovao da sačekam.** The solicitor advised me to wait.

- Verbs of motion with **-при/pri** prefix, denoting an action of approaching or bringing something closer:

| Imperfective | Perfective | Imperfective | Perfective | |
|--------------|------------|--------------|------------|--------------------|
| прилазити | прићи | prilaziti | prići | to approach |
| приносити | принети | prinositi | prineti | to bring closer to |
| притицати | притећи | priticati | priteći | to flow, run up to |

Чувар је пажљиво пришао животињи. **Čuvar je pažljivo prišao životinji.** The keeper carefully approached the animal.

Полицајац је притекао жени у помоћ. **Policaјac je pritekao ženi u pomoć.** The policeman ran to the woman to help.

- Verbs used in creating idiomatic expressions, including those with impersonal constructions, and verbs used to express a liking for something:

| Imperfective | Perfective | Imperfective | Perfective | |
|--------------|---------------|--------------|---------------|----------------------------|
| дешавати се | десити се | dešavati se | desiti se | to happen* |
| догађати се | догодити се | dogadati se | dogoditi se | to happen, occur* |
| свиђати се | свидети се | svidati se | svideti se | to like, find attractive |
| гадити се | згадити се | gaditi se | zgaditi se | to feel sickened, revolted |
| дивити се | здивити се | diviti se | zadiviti se | to admire |
| чинити се | учинити се | činiti se | učiniti se | to seem* |
| изгледати | | izgledati | | to seem, appear* |
| допадати се | допасти се | dopadati se | dopasti se | to find attractive |
| надати се | понадати се | nadati se | ponadati se | to hope |
| радовати се | обрадовати се | radovati se | obradovati se | to look forward to |
| сметати | засметати | smetati | zasmetati | to mind, find bothersome |

* These verbs are used in the 3rd person, singular or plural, with the impersonal subject 'it', to express a reaction or interest in a thing or quality. Some may be specifically expressions of judgement, *Чини ми се да је добар човек*/*Čini mi se da je dobar čovek* (He seems to me to be a good man; that is, 'in my judgement, from my perspective, he appears to be a good man');

| | | |
|--------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|--|
| <i>Свиђа ми се ова хаљина.</i> | <i>Sviđa mi se ova haljina.</i> | This dress is likeable (attractive) to me. |
| <i>Десило нам се нешто необично.</i> | <i>Desilo nam se nešto neobično.</i> | Something unusual happened to us. |
| <i>Чини ми се да ће падати киша.</i> | <i>Čini mi se da će padati kiša.</i> | It seems to me that rain will fall. |
| <i>Изгледа ми да ће падати снег.</i> | <i>Izgleda mi da će padati sneg.</i> | It seems to me that snow will fall. |

- Verbs to which **се/се** and a dative, usually a pronoun, are added to express a desire to do something:

Игра им се фудбал. *Igra im se fudbal.* They feel like playing football.
(it feels like *playing to them*)

Не спава јој се сада. *Ne spava joj se sada.* She doesn't feel like sleeping now.
(it doesn't feel like *sleeping to her*)

Пије му се сок. *Pije mu se sok.* He feels like drinking juice.
(it feels like *drinking to him*)

- Adverbs followed by personal pronouns and the appropriate short form – auxiliary to the verb **бити/бити** (to be), used to create impersonal constructions, expressing a state of being, feeling or reaction to an external influence whereby someone's reaction or interest in a thing or quality may be specifically that of perspective. For example, **драго јој је/drago јој је** ('it is pleasing to her', implying that, 'for her, in her eyes, it is pleasing'):

Мило (драго) ми је. *Milo (drago) mi je.* I feel glad (pleased).
(it is *pleasing to me*)

Било нам је хладно на планини. *Bilo nam je hladno na planini.* We felt cold in the mountains.
(it was *cold to us*)

Досадно ми је. *Dosadno mi je.* I feel bored.
(it is *boring to me*)

Интересантна му је твоја прича. *Interesantna mu je tvoja priča.* He feels interested in your story.
(your story is *interesting to him*)

Како ти је? *Kako ti je?* How do you feel?
(How is it to you?)

- The dative is often used to denote *possession*, especially with personal pronouns. However, it is different from the genitive in that it typically implies a personal connection, enjoyment, etc. that goes beyond the legal possession:

Где ти је муж? *Gde ti je muž?* Where is *your husband*?

Ово нам је наставник. *Ovo nam je nastavnik.* This is *our teacher*.

Не знам где су ми кључеви. *Ne znam gde su mi ključevi.* I don't know where *my keys* are.

With a preposition

There are only a few prepositions which take the dative case:

| | | |
|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|--|
| према | prema | towards, according to, facing, opposite |
| к/ка | k/ka | towards, according to, facing, opposite (with verbs of motion) |
| насупрот | nasuprot | opposite (increasingly used with genitive) |
| Авион лети према Лондону. | Avion leti prema Londonu. | The plane is flying towards London. |
| Они возе ка Лондону. | Oni voze ka Londonu. | They are driving towards London. |
| Дођи к мени. | Dođi k meni. | Come to me. |

The dative is used in response to the following questions:

| | | |
|-------------|-------------|----------|
| Коме | Kome | To whom? |
| Чему | Čemu | To what? |

(These have no plural.)

| | | |
|-----------------------------------|------------------------------------|---|
| Коме си дао новац? | Kome si dao novac? | To whom did you give the money? |
| Према коме је био љубазан? | Prema kome je bio ljubazan? | To whom was he polite? |
| Коме је данас рођендан? | Kome je danas rođendan? | To whom is it a birthday today? (Whose birthday is it today?) |
| Чему се надаш? | Čemu se nadaš? | What are you hoping for? |

| | Masculine | Neuter | Feminine | |
|-----|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|-------------------------|
| sg. | ко(је)м/ко(је)м | ко(је)м/ко(је)м | којој/којој | Which? |
| pl. | | којим/којим | | |
| sg. | каквом/kakvom | каквом/kakvom | каквој/kakvoj | What kind/What type of? |
| pl. | | каквим/kakvim | | |
| sg. | коликом/kolikom | коликом/kolikom | коликој/kolikoј | How big? |
| pl. | | коликим/kolikim | | |

| sg. pl. | чијем/чијем чијем/чијем | чије/чије чијим/чијим | Whose? |
|------------|--|--|---|
| | Којем студенту си дао књигу? | Kojem studentu si dao knjigu? | <i>To which student did you give the book?</i> |
| | Којем пријатељу је данас рођендан? | Kojem prijatelju je danas rođendan? | <i>Which friend has a birthday today?</i> |
| | Каквом човеку треба помоћ? | Kakvom čoveku treba pomoć? | <i>What kind of man needs help?</i> |
| | Коликом аутомобилу треба велика гаража? | Kolikom automobilu treba velika garaža? | <i>How big (what size of) a car needs a big garage?</i> |
| | Чијем детету си купио џемпер? | Čijem detetu si kupio džemper? | <i>For whose child did you buy a jumper?</i> |

Examples of the dative in everyday speech:

- With expressions of gratitude:

| | | |
|------------------------------|-------------------------------|--------------|
| Хвала ти/Вам | Hvala ti/Vam. | Thank you. |
| Захваљујем ти/Вам се. | Zahvaljujem ti/Vam se. | I thank you. |
- On meeting someone:

| | | |
|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|--|
| Здраво, ја сам Злата. | Zdravo, ja sam Zlata. | Hello, I'm Zlata. |
| Драго ми је, ја сам Маја. | Drago mi je, ja sam Maja. | I'm glad to meet you, (it is pleasing to me to meet you) I'm Maja. |
| Драго ми је. | Drago mi je. | I'm glad to meet you. (It is pleasing to me to meet you.) |
- With expressions of sympathy or condolences:

| | | |
|-------------------------|-------------------------|--|
| (Баш) ми је жао. | (Baš) mi je žao. | I'm (really) sorry. (It is sorry to me.) |
|-------------------------|-------------------------|--|
- With expressions of good luck etc.:

| | | |
|--------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|--|
| Срећан ти пут. | Srećan ti put. | Have a good journey. (The journey to you be good.) |
| Јави ми се. | Javi mi se. | Call me. |
| Пиши ми. | Piši mi. | Write to me. |
| Желим вам срећну нову годину. | Želim vam srećnu novu godinu. | I wish you a Happy New Year. |

7.3.3.2 Formation of the dative

As in the locative case, consonant alteration occurs, with many exceptions, before the **-и/і** of the feminine singular, and, with hardly any exceptions, before the **-има/іма** of the masculine and neuter plural:

- к/k** changes to **-ц/c**
- г/g** **-з/z**
- х/h** **-с/s**

The dative singular of nouns is formed as follows:

| Singular: | | | | | |
|-----------|------------------|-------------|------------------|--------------------|-------------|
| | Masculine | | Neuter | Feminine | |
| | Consonant ending | -а ending | -о/-е | Consonant ending | -а ending |
| Dat. | орману | тати | селу/мору | ноћи/мисли | жени |
| | ormanu | tati | selu/moru | noči/mislii | ženi |

Note: Masculine nouns ending in a consonant and neuter nouns have a **-у/и** ending in the dative.

All feminine nouns and masculine nouns ending in **-а** change to **-и/і**.

The dative plural of nouns is formed as follows:

| Plural: | | | | | |
|---------|------------------|-------------|--------|------------------|-------------|
| | Masculine | | Neuter | Feminine | |
| | Consonant ending | -а ending | -о/-е | Consonant ending | -а ending |
| Dat. | -има | -ама | | -има | -ама |
| | -ima | -ama | | -ima | -ama |

Note: The dative plural endings for masculine nouns, neuter nouns and feminine nouns ending in a consonant have the same ending **-има/-іма**, while feminine and masculine nouns ending in **-а** have the ending **-ама/-ама**.

For dative endings of adjectives and pronouns, see appropriate sections.

7.3.4 Accusative case

The accusative is the case for the direct object – it is the case that indicates the end or ultimate goal of an action or movement. In the example: ‘I’m going to hit the ball’, ‘the ball’ is the end or the ultimate goal of my hitting and so becomes the direct object of the action and goes into the accusative case. This is the origin of the direct object.

Specifying the end of movement means that the accusative is attached especially to verbs of motion and to prepositions when they refer to motion. It can be used with or without prepositions. When there is no preposition in the accusative, a transitive verb must be used.

7.3.4.1 Uses of the accusative case

- The primary use of the accusative case is for the noun (or pronoun) which functions as the direct object of a sentence or clause.

| | | |
|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|---|
| Мирослава воли сладолед. | Miroslava voli sladoled. | Miroslava loves ice-cream. (m inanimate)* |
| Она такође воли Јована. | Ona takoђе voli Jovana. | She also loves Jovan. (m animate)* |
| Маријан гледа телевизију. | Marijan gleda televiziju. | Marijan is watching TV. |
| Он такође гледа Невенку. | On takoђе gleda Nevenku. | He is also watching Nevenka. |

* Masculine nouns in the accusative singular are divided into animate and inanimate and as such have different endings. (See Section 7.3.4.1 Formation of the accusative case.)

- The direct object is arrived at through questions using the interrogatives ‘who?’ **ко/ко?** and ‘what?’ **шта/шта?** with the transitive verb. In the accusative, ‘Who?’ **ко/ко?** changes to **кого/кого** (whom), (as it does in the genitive). The interrogative ‘what?’ **шта/шта** remains as it is in the nominative case while the interrogative **куда/куда** (where to?) is used with **ћи/ићи** verbs and their derivatives.

| | | |
|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|---------------------------|
| Кого воли Мирослава? | Koga voli Miroslava? | Whom does Miroslava love? |
| Шта гледа Маријан? | Šta gleda Marijan? | What is Marijan watching? |
| Кого гледа Маријан? | Koga gleda Marijan? | Whom is he watching? |

Куда иде Милан? Kuda ide Milan? Where is Milan going?

Милан иде у град. Milan ide u grad. Milan is going to town.

- The accusative case is also used after certain prepositions:
 - When the verb of the sentence or clause expresses or implies motion. These prepositions are also used with other cases when verbs of motion are not used:

у u into, in

на na into, on, at, onto, of

за za for, about, at

по po for, to pick up, to collect, one by one

Улазим у Ulazim u zgradu. I'm entering the building.
зграду. *building.*

Идемо на Idemo na odmor. We are going on holiday.
одмор. *holiday.*

Идем по децу. Idem po decu. I'm going to pick up the children.
децу. *children.*

Киша пада кап Kiša pada kap Rain is falling,
по кап. *drop by drop.*

Рано је за ручак. Rano je za ručak. It's early for lunch.

- And several other prepositions:

кроз kroz through, during the course of

низ niz down (as in downhill, or in a downward direction)

уз uz up (as in uphill, or in an upward direction), together with, near

пред pred just before, in front of

о o against (e.g. to lean against something)

међу међу among

над nad directly above

под pod directly below

Она гледа Она гледа She is looking
кроз прозор. kroz prozor. *through the window.*

| | | |
|---|---|--|
| Војници ходају низ брдо. | Vojnici hodaju niz brdo. | The soldiers are walking <i>down</i> the hill. |
| Шетамо уз обалу. | Šetamo uz obalu. | We are walking <i>along</i> the shore. |
| Шта пијете уз јело? | Šta pijete uz jelo? | What do you drink <i>(along)</i> with your meal? |
| Путници су стигли <i>пред</i> хотел. | Putnici su stigli <i>pred</i> hotel. | The travellers arrived <i>in front of</i> the hotel. |

- In many expressions of time:

| | | |
|----------------------|----------------------|----------------|
| цео дан | ceo dan | all day |
| свако јутро | svako jutro | every morning |
| по читаву ноћ | po čitavu noć | all night long |
| сваки дан | svaki dan | every day |

- To express greetings or wishes:

| | | |
|--------------------|--------------------|---------------|
| добро јутро | dobro jutro | good morning |
| добар дан | dobar dan | good day |
| лаку ноћ | laku noć | good evening |
| срећан пут | srećan put | happy journey |

The following are some of the verbs that take the accusative case:

| | | |
|--------------------|--------------------|--------------|
| анализирати | analizirati | to analyse |
| бацити | baciti | to throw |
| возити | voziti | to drive |
| волети | voleti | to like/love |
| гледати | gledati | to watch |
| донети | doneti | to bring |
| желети | želeti | to desire |
| затворити | zatvoriti | to close |
| играти | igrati | to play |
| имати | imati | to have |
| љубити | ljubiti | to kiss |

| | | |
|------------------|------------------|----------------------|
| мрзети | mrzeti | to hate |
| отворити | otvoriti | to open |
| палити | paliti | to light |
| писати | pisati | to write |
| пушити | pušiti | to smoke |
| свирати | svirati | to play (instrument) |
| сипати | sipati | to pour |
| слушати | slušati | to listen |
| студирати | studirati | to study |
| тражити | tražiti | to seek |
| узети | uzeti | to take |
| чекати | čekati | to wait |
| читати | čitati | to read |

7.3.4.1 Formation of the accusative case

The accusative singular of nouns is formed as follows:

| Singular | | | | | | |
|---------------------|--------------|-------------|------------------|------------------|----------------|--|
| Masculine | | Neuter | | Feminine | | |
| Animate | Inanimate | -a ending | -o/-e | consonant ending | -a ending | |
| soldier | wardrobe | dad | village/sea | night | young woman | |
| Nom. војник | орман | тата | село/море | ноћ | девојка | |
| vojnik | orman | tata | selo/more | noć | devojka | |
| Acc. војника | орман | тату | село/море | ноћ | девојку | |
| vojnika | orman | tatu | selo/more | noć | devojku | |

- Masculine inanimate nouns (non-living), neuter nouns and feminine nouns ending in a consonant have endings in the accusative identical to those in the nominative singular:

| | Nominative | | Accusative | | |
|-------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|-------|
| m inanimate | КАМИОН | kamion | КАМИОН | kamion | truck |
| n | ПИВО | pivo | ПИВО | pivo | beer |
| f | НОЋ | ноћ | НОЋ | ноћ | night |

- Masculine animate nouns (humans/animals) ending in a consonant end in an **-a** (as in the genitive singular):

| | Nominative | | Accusative | | |
|-----------|-----------------|-----------------|------------------|-----------------|-------|
| m animate | МУШКАРАЦ | muškarac | МУШКАРЦА* | muškarca | man |
| | КОЊ | konj | КОЊА | konja | horse |

* The fleeting a in the masculine accusative (see Section 4.1.5 Fleeting a).

- Feminine nouns ending in **-a** and masculine nouns ending in **-a** change to **-y**:

| | Nominative | | Accusative | | |
|---|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-----|
| m | ТАТА | tata | ТАТУ | tatu | dad |
| f | МАМА | mama | МАМУ | mamu | mum |

| Plural: | | | | | | |
|---------|----------------|---------------|-------------|------------------|------------------|------------------|
| | Masculine | | Neuter | | Feminine | |
| | Animate | Inanimate | -a ending | -o/-e | Consonant ending | -a ending |
| | soldiers | wardrobes | dads | villages/seas | nights | young women |
| Nom. | ВОЈНИЦИ | ОРМАНИ | ТАТЕ | СЕЛА/МОРА | НОЋИ | ДЕВОЈКЕ |
| | vojnici | ormanj | tate | sela/mora | noći | devojke |
| Acc. | ВОЈНИКЕ | ОРМАНЕ | ТАТЕ | СЕЛА/МОРА | НОЋИ | ДЕВОЈКЕ |
| | vojnike | ormane | tate | sela/mora | noći | devojke |

- The accusative plural endings for feminine and neuter nouns are the same as the nominative plural, while for masculine nouns the plural ending **-и/i** in the nominative changes to **-е/e** in the accusative.

The accusative is formed with the following endings added to adjectives and pronouns:

| Acc. | Singular | | Plural | | | | |
|-----------------------|---|--------------------------------|--------------------------------|--------------------------------|--------------------------------|--------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| | Masculine | Neuter | Feminine | Masculine | Neuter | Feminine | |
| Endings | Animate -ог/-ег Inanimate -и | -о | -а | -и/i | -а | -е | |
| Definite adj. | згодног zgodnog | згодні zgodni | згодно zgodno | згодну zgodnu | згодне zgodne | згодна zgodna | згодне zgodne |
| Demonstrative pronoun | овог ovog | овај ovaj | ово ovo | ову ty | ове te | ова ta | ове te |
| Possessive pronoun | мојег mog | мој toj | моје to | моју tu | моје tu | моја ta | моје tu |
| Interrogative pronoun | којег kog | који koji | које koje | коју koju | које koje | која koja | које koje |
| | чијег čijeg | чији čiji | чије čije | чију čiju | чије čije | чија čija | чије čije |

- Definite adjectives and possessive, demonstrative and interrogative pronouns modifying masculine animate nouns have the ending **-ог/og** or **-ег/eg**:

Видео сам твог (твојег) Јована. **Video sam tvog (tvojeg) Jovana.** I saw your Jovan.

Ово дете има младог (млађег) тату. **Ovo dete ima mladog (mlađeg) tatu.** This child has a young (younger) father.

- Definite adjectives and possessive, demonstrative and interrogative pronouns when modifying inanimate masculine or neuter nouns have the same endings as in the nominative singular:

**Човек вози стари
аутомобил.** **Čovek vozi
stari automobil.** The man is driving
an old car.

**Који аутобус
чекате?** **Koji autobus
čekate?** Which bus are
you waiting for?

- Feminine definite adjectives and possessive, demonstrative and interrogative pronouns have the ending **-y/u** in the accusative singular:

**Момак је упознао
лепу девојку.** **Momak je upoznao
lepu devojku.** The young man
met a pretty girl.

**Чију си слику
купио?** **Čiju si sliku
kupio?** Whose painting did
you buy?

- Depending on whether the final consonant is soft or hard, neuter definite adjectives and demonstrative pronouns and possessive and interrogative pronouns have the endings **-o** or **-e** in the accusative singular:

**Идемо у моје
лепо село.** **Idemo u moje
lepo selo.** We are going to my
pretty village.

**За одмор идемо
на наше плаво
море.** **Za odmor idemo
na naše plavo
more.** We are going to our
blue sea for the
holidays.

**Где је њихово
село?** **Gde je njihovo
selo?** Where is their village?

- Endings for masculine and feminine genders in the accusative plural are **-e** and **-a** for neuter gender:

**Ми волимо
своје синове.** **Mi volimo
svoje sinove.** We love our sons.

**Ова деца имају
младе тате.** **Ova deca imaju
mlade tate.** These children have
young fathers.

**Куда иду наше
лепе девојке.** **Kuda idu naše
lepe devojke.** Where to are our
pretty girls going.

**Идемо у наша
лепа села.** **Idemo u naša
lepa sela.** We are going to our
pretty villages.

7.3.5 Vocative case**7.3.5.1** Uses of the vocative case

The vocative case is used when addressing someone directly, in person or in writing, and it usually applies to living beings – people and animals. The noun in the vocative stands independently of the other words in a sentence and is usually separated from them by a comma:

| | | |
|------------------------------|------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| Мама, имамо ли хлеба? | Mama, imamo li hleba? | <i>Mum, do we have some bread?</i> |
|------------------------------|------------------------------|------------------------------------|

| | | |
|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|-------------------------|
| Иване, јави се кући. | Ivane, javi se kući. | <i>Ivan, call home.</i> |
|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|-------------------------|

When someone is addressed in writing, his or her name, title or rank is in the vocative, followed by a comma:

| | | |
|-------------------------|--------------------------|-----------------------|
| Драги пријатељу, | Dragi prijatelju, | <i>Dear friend,</i> |
| Поштовани | Poštovani | <i>Respected</i> |
| господине | gospodine | <i>Mr Mladenović,</i> |
| Младеновићу, | Mladenoviću, | |

The vocative case is also used when calling out to someone:

| | | |
|-----------------|-----------------|----------------------|
| Драгане! | Dragane! | <i>(Hey) Dragan!</i> |
|-----------------|-----------------|----------------------|

This is often preceded by an exclamation: ‘Hey, Oi’, etc.

7.3.5.2 Formation of the vocative case

Masculine and neuter nouns remain the same in the vocative case as in the nominative. Plural nouns also use the nominative for the vocative case.

The vocative case differs from the nominative case in the following instances:

- 1 Masculine singular ending is -e after hard consonants:

| | | |
|--------------------|--------------------|------------------|
| Драги сине, | Dragi sine, | <i>Dear son,</i> |
|--------------------|--------------------|------------------|

and -y/u after soft consonants:

| | | |
|----------------------------|----------------------------|-----------------------|
| Драги пријатељу, | Dragi prijatelju, | <i>Dear friend,</i> |
| Поштовани господине | Poštovani gospodine | <i>Respected</i> |
| Младеновићу, | Mladenoviću, | <i>Mr Mladenović,</i> |

The following consonant changes occur before the -e ending:

-к/k to -ч/č -ц/c to -ч/č

-г/g to -ж/ž -х/h to -ш/š

| | | |
|-----------------------|-----------------------|--------|
| отац – оче | otac – oče | father |
| Бог – Боже | Bog – Bože | God |
| човек – човече | čovek – čoveče | man |

There are no changes to consonants occurring before the -y/u ending.

Some nouns ending in hard consonants may take either ending:

| | | |
|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|----------|
| месар – месару/месаре! | mesar – mesaru/mesare! | Butcher! |
| клошар – клошару/клошаре! | klošar – klošaru/klošare! | Tramp! |

- 2 Although many feminine and masculine nouns ending in an -a (second declension) remain as in the nominative:

| | | |
|-------------------------|-------------------------|--------|
| мама – мама! | mama – mama! | Mum! |
| тата – тата! | tata – tata! | Dad! |
| Марија – Марија! | Marija – Marija! | Maria! |
| Лила – Лила! | Lila – Lila! | Lila! |

some masculine and feminine names and nouns ending in -a (second declension) have the a replaced by an o:

| | | |
|-----------------------|-----------------------|---------|
| мајка – мајко | majka – majko! | Mother! |
| Нада – Надо! | Nada – Nado! | Nada! |
| слуга – слуго! | sluga – slugo! | Judge! |

- 3 Collective nouns with an -a ending also change to -o:

| | | |
|---------------------------|---------------------------|------------|
| господа – господо! | gospoda – gospodo! | Gentlemen! |
| деца – децо! | deca – deco! | Children! |
| браћа – браћо! | braća – braćo! | Brothers! |

- 4 Feminine nouns of three or more syllables ending in -ница/ica take the ending -нице/ice in the vocative singular:

| | | |
|-----------------------------------|-------------------------------------|--------------|
| комшиница – комшинице! | komšinica – komšinice! | Neighbour! |
| пријатељица – пријатељице! | prijateljica – prijateljice! | Girl-friend! |

- 5 Feminine nouns ending in a consonant (third declension) have an **-и/и** added to the nominative singular:

Радости наша! Radosti naša! Our joy!

Definite adjectives in the vocative are the same as in the nominative.

7.3.6 Instrumental case

The instrumental case can be used with or without a preposition to indicate a person, thing or quality associated with the activity of a verb. The two ideas most often expressed with this case are that of company (with whom an action is being carried out) and that of means, manner, agent or instrument associated with the activity of the verb (by which means is an action being carried out).

Идемо колима. Idemo kolima. We're going by car.

7.3.6.1 Uses of the instrumental case

The instrumental case without prepositions has three usages:

- To indicate the instrument or means by which an action is accomplished: where in English the prepositions 'by', 'with' or 'by means of' would be used:

Дете једе кашиком. Dete jede kašikom. The child is eating with a spoon.

Радници су путовали возом. Radnici su putovali vozom. The workers travelled by train.

- To indicate a place in which an action was carried out:

Синоћ смо шетали градом. Sinoć smo šetali gradom. Last night we strolled through the town.

Деца трче улицом. Deca trče ulicom. The children are running along the street.

- When expressing a time-related activity, it can indicate that an action takes place regularly at a certain time, as well as indicating a period of time during which something happens:

Суботом идемо у куповину. Subotom idemo u kupovinu. On Saturdays we go shopping.

Данима су га чекали. Danima su ga čekali. They waited for him for days.

It can also indicate that an action will take or has taken place at a designated point in time:

| | | |
|---|---|--|
| Неки су заспали током представе. | Neki su zaspali tokom predstave. | Some fell asleep <i>in the course of</i> the show. |
| Крајем недеље идемо у Париз. | Krajem nedelje idemo u Pariz. | <i>At the end of</i> the week we're going to Paris. |

Prepositions in the instrumental case are used with the following meanings:

- To indicate company:

| | | |
|--|--|--|
| са | sa | with |
| Ана иде у куповину са Златом. | Ana ide u kupovinu sa Zlatom. | Anna is going shopping <i>with</i> Zlata. |

In this use, the person accompanying the subject is considered to be an active participant in the action expressed by the verb: both Anna and Zlata are going shopping.

- Descriptively, to indicate a feature or trait:

| | | |
|--|--|---|
| са | sa | with |
| Видео је девојку са смеђим очима. | Video je devojku sa smeđim očima. | He saw a girl <i>with</i> <i>brown eyes.</i> |

In contrast to the previous use of **са/са**, here the preposition is followed by a description of the subject, and the object (brown eyes) is not an active participant in the action. The preposition **са/са** is nonetheless used as it describes the girl to be 'with brown eyes'. This can also be expressed using the genitive case:

| | | |
|---|---|--|
| Видео је девојку плаве косе. | Video je devojku plave kose. | He saw a girl <i>with</i> <i>blonde hair.</i> |
|---|---|--|

- To indicate manner:

| | | |
|---|--|--|
| са | sa | with |
| Студенти су слушали професора са пажњом. | Studenti su slušali profesora sa pažnjom. | The students listened to the professor <i>attentively</i> (with attention). |

This can also be expressed using an adverb:

| | | |
|---|--|--|
| Студенти су пажљиво слушали професора. | Studenti su pažljivo slušali profesora. | The students listened <i>carefully</i> to the professor. |
|---|--|--|

The letter **с/s** (with) is often used on its own as a preposition and is interchangeable with **ca/sa**. However, in instances where the word following the preposition begins with any of the following letters: **с/s**, **ш/š**, **з/z** or **ж/ž**, the use of the full **ca/sa** preposition is required in order to avoid occurrence of double consonants. The same rule applies to the preposition **к(a)/k(a)** and its own set of consonants in the dative case.

- To indicate place:

| | | |
|---|---|--|
| за | za | behind |
| Жене су стајале једна за другом. | Žene su stajale jedna za drugom. | The women stood one behind the other. |

This can also be expressed using the genitive case and the preposition **иза/iza** (behind):

| | | |
|---|---|--|
| Жене су стајале једна иза друге. | Žene su stajale jedna iza druge. | The women stood one behind the other. |
| међу | među | amongst/between |
| Међу путницима је било деце. | Među putnicima je bilo dece. | There were children amongst the passengers. |

This can at times also be expressed using the genitive case and the preposition **између/između** (between).

| | | |
|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| над | nad | above |
| Авион лети над градом. | Avion leti nad gradom. | A plane is flying above the town. |

This can also be expressed using the genitive case and the preposition **изнад/iznad** (above):

| | | |
|------------------------------------|------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| Авион лети изнад града. | Avion leti iznad grada. | A plane is flying above the town. |
|------------------------------------|------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|

while the preposition **над/nad** (above) can be followed by the accusative with verbs of motion.

| | | |
|---------------------------------|---------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| под | pod | under |
| Мачка је под столом. | Mačka je pod stolom. | The cat is under the table. |

This can also be expressed using the genitive case and the preposition **испод/ispod** (underneath), while the preposition **под/pod** can be used in the accusative with verbs of motion.

| | | |
|---------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| пред | pred | in front of/ahead of/before |
| Срели су се пред самопослугом. | Sreli su se pred samopslugom. | They met in front of the supermarket. |

This can also be expressed using the genitive case and the preposition **испред/ispred** (in front of/ahead of), while the preposition **пред/pred** can be used in the accusative with verbs of motion.

The instrumental case is used in reply to the following questions:

- 1 **С(а) ким(е)? S(a) kim(e)?** With whom?
Чим(е)? Čim(e)? With/by what (means)?

These two interrogatives have no plural form or gender in Serbian.

- 2 The following interrogatives agree both in number and in gender with the noun:

| | With which? | | | With what kind? | | |
|-----|-------------------|--------------|--------------|-----------------|---------------|---------------|
| | (m) | (n) | (f) | (m) | (n) | (f) |
| sg. | с(а) којим | којим | којом | каквим | каквим | каквом |
| | с(а) којим | којим | којом | kakvim | kakvim | kakvom |
| pl. | с(а) | којим | | | каквим | |
| | с(а) | којим | | | kakvim | |

Са којом пријатељицом идеш у биоскоп? **Sa kojom prijateljicom ideš u bioskop?** With which friend are you going to the cinema?

Којим пером пишеш? **Kojim perom pišeš?** With which pen are you writing?

7.3.6.2 Formation of the instrumental case

The instrumental case is formed with the following endings added to definite adjectives and nouns:

Singular:

| | Adjective | Noun | |
|------------------|------------|---------------------------|---|
| <i>Masculine</i> | -ИМ | -ОМ | or -ЕМ |
| | -им | -ом | -ем |
| | | hard consonant ending | soft consonant ending |
| <i>Neuter</i> | -ИМ | -ОМ | or -ЕМ |
| | -им | -ом | -ем |
| <i>Feminine</i> | -ОМ | -ОМ | or -И |
| | -ом | -ом | -и |
| | | nouns ending in -а | nouns ending in a consonant or -jy -ju |

Plural:

| | Adjective | Noun | |
|------------------|------------|---------------------------|-----------------------------|
| <i>Masculine</i> | -ИМ | -ИМА | |
| | -им | -има | |
| <i>Neuter</i> | -ИМ | -ИМА | |
| | -им | -има | |
| <i>Feminine</i> | -ИМ | -АМА | or -ИМА |
| | -им | -ама | -има |
| | | nouns ending in -а | nouns ending in a consonant |

7.3.7 Locative case

The locative case is used to indicate the location and space in which an action is carried out. It is the only case which is always used with a preposition because of which it is also called the prepositional case.

7.3.7.1 Uses of the locative case

This case is used with the following prepositions:

- **на/на** (on, on top of) and **-у/у** (in, inside of)

To indicate location:

| | | |
|--|--|--|
| Даљински управљач је на телевизору. | Daljinski upravljač je na televizoru. | The remote control is <i>on the TV</i> . |
| Деца су у базену. | Deca su u bazenu. | The children are <i>in the pool</i> . |

To indicate time:

| | | |
|--|--|---|
| На почетку се нису добро слагали. | Na početku se nisu dobro slagali. | <i>At the beginning</i> , they didn't get on very well. |
| На крају дана сви су били уморни. | Na kraju dana svi su bili umorni. | <i>At the end of the day</i> , they were all tired. |
| У марту понекад још пада снег. | U martu ponekad još pada sneg. | Snow sometimes still falls <i>in March</i> . |

To indicate means:

| | | |
|--|--|--|
| Ходали су на прстима да не би пробудили дете. | Hodali su na prstima da ne bi probudili dete. | They walked <i>on their toes</i> so as not to wake up the child. |
|--|--|--|

To provide further information in a sentence when used with nouns, adjectives and verbs:

| | | |
|---|--|--|
| Захваљујемо се на вашем гостопримству. | Zahvaljujemo se na vašem gostoprimstvu. | We thank you <i>for your hospitality</i> . |
|---|--|--|

The meaning of these two prepositions when followed by the locative differ from their meanings when used with verbs of motion and followed by the accusative (movement onto, into, on top of, inside of, etc.)

- **по/ро** (on, in, over, across, through, by)

To indicate movement over a whole surface or area or over only parts of a surface or area:

| | | |
|--------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|---|
| Данас смо се шетали по парку. | Danas smo se šetali po parku. | Today we strolled <i>through the park</i> . |
| Ко те је ударио по лицу? | Ko te je udario po licu? | Who hit you <i>in the face</i> ? |

To indicate time:

| | | |
|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| Јавите нам се по повратку. | Javite nam se po povratku. | Call us <i>upon your return</i> . |
|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------------|

To provide further information in a sentence when used with nouns, adjectives and verbs:

| | | |
|------------------------------|-------------------------------|---|
| Преознаћу га по коси. | Prepoznaću ga po kosi. | I will recognise him <i>by his hair</i> . |
|------------------------------|-------------------------------|---|

| | | |
|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------------|------------------------------|
| Србин је по националности. | Srbin је по nacionalnosti. | He is a Serb by nationality. |
|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------------|------------------------------|

To indicate one's opinion or preference:

| | | |
|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------------|--|
| Какав је он човек по теби? | Kakav је он човек по теби? | What kind of a man is he according to you? |
|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------------|--|

| | | |
|--|---|---|
| Изабрала је хаљину по свом укусу. | Izabrala је haljinu по svom ukusu. | She chose a dress according to her taste. |
|--|---|---|

This preposition differs from the same one in the accusative where it is used with the meaning of picking up, fetching, collecting, etc.

- **о/о** (from, on, about, concerning, during, at)
Following verbs of communication and thought:

| | | |
|---|---|-------------------------------------|
| Разговарамо о нашем новом доктору. | Razgovaramo о нашем новом доктору. | We're talking about our new doctor. |
|---|---|-------------------------------------|

To indicate means:

| | | |
|--|--|--|
| Мораћете да путујете о свом трошку. | Moraćete да putujete о svom трошку. | You will have to travel at your own expense. |
|--|--|--|

To indicate a location, generally a place from which something is hanging:

| | | |
|-------------------------------|-------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| Шешир виси о чивилуку. | Šešir visi о čiviluku. | The hat is hanging from a hat rack. |
|-------------------------------|-------------------------------|-------------------------------------|

- **при/pri** (at, near, to, with, during, in possession of, having, busy with, in spite of)

To indicate the location of one object in relation to another:

| | | |
|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|--|
| Изградио је гаражу при кући. | Izgradio је гаражу при кући. | He built a garage attached to the house. |
|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|--|

To indicate comparison of one object in relation to another:

| | | |
|---------------------------------|---------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| Она није ништа при теби. | Ona nije ništa при теби. | She is nothing compared to you. |
|---------------------------------|---------------------------------|---------------------------------|

To indicate simultaneous activity expressed by the locative deverbative (noun formed from a verb) and the main verb:

| | | |
|--|---|--|
| При изградњи моста наишли су на велике тешкоће. | Pri izgradnji mosta naišli су на велике teškoće. | During construction of the bridge they encountered great difficulties. |
|--|---|--|

This preposition only occurs with the locative case.

- **према/према** (opposite, facing, in accordance with, in comparison with, suitable for):
To indicate location, where something is opposite that which is expressed by the noun in the locative:

**Седео је леђима Sedeo je leđima He sat with his
окренут према теби. okrenut prema tebi. back towards you.**

To indicate the equivalent of the English 'in accordance with' or 'therefore':

**Према томе, све Prema tome, sve Therefore, everything
ће бити у реду. će biti u redu. will be alright.**

This preposition occurs with the dative case as well where its meaning denotes direction.

In general, **у/у** (in) refers to closed spaces, spaces which have 'an inside', while **на/на** (on) refers to open spaces and expansive surfaces, both plateaux and water surfaces. The opposites of these two prepositions are **из/из** (from, out of) and **са/са** (from, off) respectively, both of which take the genitive case.

**Ми смо били у Mi smo bili u We were in the restaurant,
ресторану, да restoranu, da li were you at the station.
ли сте ви били ste vi bili na
на станици? stanici?**

**Он је из града а Он је из grada He is from the city while she
она је са села. а она је sa sela. is from the country (village).**

The locative case is used in reply to the following questions:

- 1 **О коме? O kome? About whom?
О, у, на чему? O, u, na čemu? About, in, on what?**

'In' and 'on' rarely relate to living things.

These two interrogatives have no plural form.

**О коме причате? O kome pričate? Whom are you
talking about?**

**Причамо о теби. Pričamo o tebi. We're talking
about you.**

**О чему причате? O čemu pričate? What are you
talking about?**

**Причамо о филму. Pričamo o filmu. We're talking about
the film.**

- 2 The following interrogatives agree both in number and in gender with the noun:

| | | About, in, on which? | | | About, in, on what kind? | | |
|-----|-----------------|----------------------|--------------|--------------|--------------------------|---------------|---------------|
| | | (m) | (n) | (f) | (m) | (n) | (f) |
| sg. | о, у, на | којем | којем | којој | каквом | каквом | каквој |
| | | којем | којем | којој | каквом | каквом | каквој |
| pl. | о, и, на | | којим | | | каквим | |
| | | | којим | | | каквим | |

У којој школи **У којој школи** *In which school are you*
учите српски? **učite srpski?** *studying Serbian?*
На каквој плажи **Na kakvoj plaži** *What kind of beach*
сте били? **ste bili?** *were you on?*

| | | How big? | | | Whose? | | |
|-----|-----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|
| | | (m) | (n) | (f) | (m) | (n) | (f) |
| sg. | о, у, на | коликом | коликом | коликој | чијем | чијем | чијој |
| | | kolikom | kolikom | kolikoј | čijem | čijem | čijoј |
| pl. | о, и, на | | коликим | | | чијим | |
| | | | kolikim | | | čijim | |

У коликој кући **U kolikoј kući** *In how big a house do*
живите? **živite?** *you live?*
О чијем детету **O čijem detetu** *Whose child are you*
је реч? **je reč?** *talking about?*

7.3.7.2 Formation of the locative case

As in the dative case, alterations of certain consonants occur in both the singular and plural endings of the locative when followed by **-n/i**:

-к/к changes to **-ц/с**
-г/g **-з/z**
х/h **-с/s**

The locative singular is formed with the following endings added to nouns:

| Singular: | | | | | |
|-----------|------------------|-------------|------------------|--------------------|-------------|
| | Masculine | | Neuter | Feminine | |
| | Consonant ending | -a ending | -o/-e | Consonant ending | -a ending |
| Loc. | орману | тати | селу/мору | ноћи/мисли | жени |
| | ormanu | tati | selu/moru | noći/mislīi | ženi |

Note: Masculine nouns ending in a consonant and neuter nouns have a **-y/u** ending. All feminine nouns and masculine nouns ending in **-a** change to **-i/i**.

| Plural: | | | | | |
|---------|------------------|-------------|--------|------------------|-------------|
| | Masculine | | Neuter | Feminine | |
| | Consonant ending | -a ending | -o/-e | Consonant ending | -a ending |
| Loc. | -има | -ама | | -има | -ама |
| | -ima | -ama | | -ima | -ama |

Note: The locative plural endings for masculine nouns, neuter nouns and feminine nouns ending in a consonant have the same ending **-има/-има**, while feminine and masculine nouns ending in **-a** have the ending **-ама/-ама**.

The locative is formed with the following endings added to adjectives and pronouns:

| | Singular | | | Plural | | |
|--------------------|----------------|--------|----------------|----------------|--------|----------|
| | Masculine | Neuter | Feminine | Masculine | Neuter | Feminine |
| Endings | -ом/-ем | | -ој | -им | | |
| | -om/-em | | -oj | -im | | |
| Definite adjective | згодном | | згодној | згодним | | |
| | zgodnom | | zgodnoj | zgodnim | | |

| | Singular | | | Plural | | |
|-----------------------|--|--------|--|-----------|--|----------|
| | Masculine | Neuter | Feminine | Masculine | Neuter | Feminine |
| Demonstrative pronoun | ОВОМ ТОМ ОВОМ ТОМ | | ОВОЈ ТОЈ ОВОЈ ТОЈ | | ОВИМ ТИМ ОВИМ ТИМ | |
| Possessive pronoun | МОЈЕМ (МОМ/Е) МОЈЕМ (МОМ/Е) | | МОЈОЈ МОЈОЈ | | МОЈИМ МОЈИМ | |
| Interrogative pronoun | КОЈЕМ (КОМ/Е) КОЈЕМ (КОМ/Е) | | КОЈОЈ КОЈОЈ | | КОЈИМ КОЈИМ | |
| | ЧИЈЕМ ЋИЈЕМ | | ЧИЈОЈ ЋИЈОЈ | | ЧИЈИМ ЋИЈИМ | |

7.4 Declension of nouns

The concept of declension is closely related to cases (see Section 7.3 Cases of nouns). The change in form of the noun through the cases is brought about by the addition of various endings to the stem of the noun. The stem of the noun is obtained by removing the ending from the genitive singular. However, the stem of a noun and its form in the nominative singular, as given in the dictionary, are often the same. Declensions are distinguished by the particular endings that are added to the stem of nouns as they move through the cases.

There are three main declensions.

The first declension

All animate and inanimate masculine nouns and neuter nouns belong to this declension, with the following exceptions:

- masculine nouns ending in **-а** in the nominative singular belong to the second declension (**деда/deda** etc.);
- some masculine nouns which are used to express endearment ending in **-о** and **-е** (**Иво/Иво, Владо/Vlado**, etc.) also belong to the second or third declension.

A distinction exists in this declension between hard and soft nouns.

Because of its **-a** endings in the genitive singular (see Section 7.3 Cases of nouns), this declension is referred to as the **A** declension.

The second declension

The feminine noun **мати/mati** and all feminine nouns, both hard and soft, ending in **-a**, as well as masculine nouns ending in **-a**, belong to this declension. Because of its **-e** ending in the genitive singular, this declension is referred to as the **E** declension.

The third declension

All feminine nouns ending in a consonant and the feminine noun **кћи/kći** belong to this declension. This declension includes nouns ending in **-ост/ost** and those ending in **-ад/ad**.

Because of its **-и/i** ending in the genitive singular, this declension is referred to as the **И/I** declension.

7.4.1 Masculine and neuter nouns

Masculine and neuter nouns belong to the first declension. This declension is also referred to as the **A** declension because of the **-a** ending of nouns in the genitive singular.

In this declension there exists a distinction between the hard and soft consonant endings of the noun.

The soft consonants include: **ј/j, љ/lj, њ/nj, џ/c, њ/ć, ч/č, ш/š, ђ/đ, џ/dž** and **ж/ž**. The hard consonants include: **м/m, р/r, б/b, ф/f, в/v, н/n, т/t, д/d, п/p, л/l, к/k, г/g, с/s з/z** and **х/h**.

Nouns in this declension include masculine nouns ending in a consonant, in **-o** and in **-e** in the nominative singular:

Masculine (singular)

| | | |
|---------------------|--------------------|------------------------|
| прозор | prozor | window |
| преводи́лац* | prevodilac* | interpreter/translator |
| војник** | vojnik** | soldier |

* Some masculine nouns ending in **-лац/lac** in the nominative singular have the letter **-л/l** replaced by the letter **-o** in all cases except the genitive plural. A fleeting **a** is inserted here as the noun in the nominative singular ends in a double consonant. This insertion takes place in all cases of double consonant endings except **ст/st, зд/zd, шт/št** and **жд/žd**. This fleeting **a** is present only in the nominative singular, the vocative singular and the genitive plural. Elsewhere the case endings allow the presence of two consonants.

** Nouns ending in **-к/k, -г/g, -х/h** in the nominative singular change to **ц/c, з/z** and **-с/s** endings respectively in plural forms of the nominative, dative, vocative, instrumental and locative cases, while the vocative singular takes **ч/č, ж/ž** and **ш/š**, respectively.

| | | |
|----------------|----------------|----------|
| ниво | nivo | level |
| решо | rešo | hotplate |
| парк* | park* | park |
| такси** | taksi** | taxi |

(Masculine nouns ending in **-a** in the nominative singular, and some masculine nouns ending in **-o** and **-e** (endings used with expressions of endearment), may belong to the second or third declensions.)

* Most single-syllable nouns acquire the infixes **-ев/ев** or **-ов/ов** before the plural endings in this declension. In general, nouns ending in a soft consonant in the nominative acquire the **-ев/ев** infix while those ending in a hard consonant acquire the **-ов/ов** ending. Some nouns ending in **-o** in the nominative singular acquire the **-ов/ов** ending in the plural forms.

** Nouns ending in **-и/i** or **-у/u** are generally of foreign origin. Those ending in **-и/i** acquire a **-ј/j** infix before the case endings.

All neuter nouns belong to this declension:

Neuter (singular):

| | | |
|-------------|--------------|-------------|
| село | selo | village |
| поље | polje | field |
| доба | doba | era, season |

Several different endings may occur in the following cases depending on the noun being declined:

In the vocative singular:

- Nouns whose stem ends in a hard consonant, a short **-e** or an **-o** (changed from **л/l**, see Section 4.1.6 Change of **л/l** to **-o**) have an **-e** ending:

| | | |
|-----------------------|-----------------------|---------------|
| Госте! (гост) | Goste! (gost) | (Hey) guest! |
| Ђорђе! (Ђорђе) | Đorđe! (Đorđe) | (Hey) George! |
| Воле! (во) | Vole! (vo) | (Hey) ox! |

- Nouns whose stem ends in a soft consonant, and those with a long accented **-e** and **-o**, have an **-у/u** ending:

| | | |
|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------|
| Учительу! (учитель) | Učitelju! (učitelj) | (Hey) teacher! |
| Аташеу! (аташе) | Atašeu! (ataše) | (Hey) attache! |
| Бироу! (биру) | Birou! (biro) | (Hey) bureau! |

- Nouns whose stem ends in a short -o have an -o ending:

Данко! (Данко) Danko! (Danko) (Hey) Danko!

Миленко! (Миленко) Milenko! (Milenko) (Hey) Milenko!

Златко! (Златко) Zlatko! (Zlatko) (Hey) Zlatko!

- Foreign names and surnames ending in -ац/ac, -ев/ev, -ов/ov and -ин/in and neuter nouns have the same ending as in the nominative:

Џими! (Џими) Džimi! (Džimi) (Hey) Jimmy!

Бајац! (Бајац) Bajac! (Bajac) (Hey) Bajac!

Море! (море) More! (more) (Hey) sea!

- Nouns (not names) ending in -ац/ac change these two sounds to че/če:

Преводиоче! (преводилац) Prevodioče! (prevodilac) (Hey) translator!

Гледаоче! (гледалац) Gledaoče! (gledalac) (Hey) viewer!

In the instrumental singular:

- Nouns whose stem ends in a hard consonant, or whose final syllable contains -e, have an -ом/om ending:

ГОСТОМ gostom (with) a guest

СЕЛОМ selom (with/by way of) the village

- Nouns whose stem ends in a soft consonant generally have an -ем/em ending:

УЧИТЕЉЕМ (учитељ) učiteljem (učitelj) (with) the teacher

ЂОРЂЕМ (Ђорђе) Đorđem (Đorđe) (with) George

ПЕВАЧЕМ (певач) pevačem (pevač) (with) the singer

ПОЉЕМ (поље) poljem (polje) (with/by way of) the field

- However, some nouns with an e before the soft consonant have an -ом/om ending:

ЈЕЖОМ (јеж) ježom (jež) (with) a hedgehog

In the genitive plural:

- Some masculine nouns denoting quantity have the ending **-и/i**:

пари pari (how many) pairs

сати sati (how many) hours

месеци meseci (how many) months

- The masculine nouns **гост/gost** (guest), **нокат/nokat*** (finger/toe nail), **прст/prst** (finger), and sometimes **уста/usta**** (mouth) end in **-ију/iju**:

гостију gostiju (how many) guests

ноктију noktiju (how many) fingernails

прсцју prstiju (how many) fingers

* The **a** drops out when the endings are added.

** **Уста/usta** (mouth) like **врата/vrata** are *pluralia tantums*, meaning they only have a plural form.

- Most neuter nouns end in **-а**:

села sela (how many) villages

неба neba (how many) skies

говеда goveda (how many) cattle

имена* imena* (how many) names

* Certain neuter nouns ending in **-е** have the following infixes through the cases:

име **им + ен +** **ime** **им + ен +** name

племе **плем + ен +** **pleme** **плем + ен +** tribe

презиме **презим + ен +** **prezime** **презим + ен +** surname

семе **сем + ен +** **seme** **сем + ен +** seed

време **врем + ен +** **vreme** **врем + ен +** time

дугме **дүгм + ет +** **dugme** **дүгм + ет +** button

небо **неб + ес +** **nebo** **неб + ес +** skies

чүдо **чүд + ес +** **čudo** **чүд + ес +** miracle

подне **подн + ев +** **podne** **подн + ев +** noon

The endings for the first declension are as follows:

| | Singular | | Plural | |
|-------|---------------------|---------------|-----------------|-----------------|
| | Masculine | Neuter | Masculine | Neuter |
| Nom. | consonant | -o/o | -и/i | -а/a |
| | -o/o | -e/e | | |
| | -e/e | | | |
| Gen. | -а/a | -а/a | -а/a | -а/a |
| | | | -и/i | -и/i |
| | | | -ију/iju | -ију/iju |
| Dat. | -у/u | -у/u | -има/ima | -има/ima |
| Acc. | consonant/-а | -o/o | -e/e | -а/a |
| | -o/o | -e/e | | |
| | -e/e | | | |
| Voc. | -e/y/u | -o/o | -и/i | -а/a |
| | -o/o | -e/e | | |
| | consonant | | | |
| Inst. | -ом/om | -ом/om | -има/ima | -има/ima |
| | -ем/em | -ем/em | | |
| Loc. | -у/u | -у/u | -има/ima | -има/ima |

7
Nouns

First declension – **A** declension

Singular

| | Masculine | | | Neuter | | |
|-------|------------------------------------|------------------------------------|--|-------------------------------|------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| | Hard | Soft | | Hard | Soft | |
| | Animate | Inanimate | Animate | Inanimate | | |
| | soldier | window | lover (of something) | log | village | field |
| Nom. | војник <i>vojnik</i> | прозор <i>prozor</i> | љубитељ <i>ljubitelj</i> | пањ <i>panj</i> | село <i>selo</i> | поље <i>polje</i> |
| Gen. | војника <i>vojnika</i> | прозора <i>prozora</i> | љубитеља <i>ljubitelja</i> | пања <i>panja</i> | села <i>sela</i> | поља <i>polja</i> |
| Dat. | војнику <i>vojniku</i> | прозору <i>prozoru</i> | љубитељу <i>ljubitelju</i> | пању <i>panju</i> | селу <i>selu</i> | пољу <i>polju</i> |
| Acc. | војника <i>vojnika</i> | прозор <i>prozor</i> | љубитеља <i>ljubitelja</i> | пањ <i>panj</i> | село <i>selo</i> | поље <i>polje</i> |
| Voc. | војниче <i>vojniče</i> | прозоре <i>prozore</i> | љубитељу <i>ljubitelju</i> | пању <i>panju</i> | село <i>selo</i> | поље <i>polje</i> |
| Inst. | војником <i>vojnikom</i> | прозором <i>prozorom</i> | љубитељем <i>ljubiteljem</i> | пањем <i>panjem</i> | селом <i>selom</i> | пољем <i>poljem</i> |
| Loc. | војнику <i>vojniku</i> | прозору <i>prozoru</i> | љубитељу <i>ljubitelju</i> | пању <i>panju</i> | селу <i>selu</i> | пољу <i>polju</i> |

First declension – A declension

Singular

| | Masculine | | Neuter | | | |
|-------|--------------|-------------------|---------------|----------------|---------------|-----------------|
| | Hard | | Soft | | | |
| | Animate | Inanimate | Animate | Inanimate | | |
| | eagle | interview | hunter | judges/jury | name | button |
| Nom. | орáo | интервју | ловац | жири | име | дугме |
| | oráo | intervju | lovac | žiri | ime | dugme |
| Gen. | орла | интервјуá | ловца | жирија | имена | дугмета |
| | orla | intervjua | lovca | žirija | imena | dugmeta |
| Dat. | орлу | интервјуу | ловцу | жирију | имену | дугмету |
| | orlu | intervjuu | lovcu | žiriju | imenu | dugmetu |
| Acc. | орла | интервју | ловца | жири | име | дугме |
| | orla | intervju | lovca | žiri | ime | dugme |
| Voc. | орле | интервјуу | ловче | жирију | име | дугме |
| | orle | intervjuu | lovče | žiriju | ime | dugme |
| Inst. | орлом | интервјуом | ловцем | жиријем | именом | дугметом |
| | orlom | intervjuom | lovcem | žirijem | imenom | dugmetom |
| Loc. | орлу | интервјуу | ловцу | жирију | имену | дугмету |
| | orlu | intervjuu | lovcu | žiriju | imenu | dugmetu |

7 Nouns

First declension – A declension

Plural

| | Masculine | | | Neuter | | |
|-------|------------------|------------------|-----------------------|------------------|---------------|----------------|
| | Hard | | Soft | | Hard | Soft |
| | Animate | Inanimate | Animate | Inanimate | | |
| | soldiers | windows | lovers (of something) | logs | villages | fields |
| Nom. | војници | прозори | љубитељи | пањеви | села | поља |
| | vojnici | prozori | ljubitelji | panjevi | sela | polja |
| Gen. | војника | прозора | љубитеља | пањева | села | поља |
| | vojnika | prozora | ljubitelja | panjeva | sela | polja |
| Dat. | војницима | прозорима | љубитељима | пањевима | селима | пољима |
| | vojnicima | prozorima | ljubiteljima | panjevima | selima | poljima |
| Acc. | војнике | прозоре | љубитеље | пањеве | села | поља |
| | vojnike | prozore | ljubitelje | panjeve | sela | polja |
| Voc. | војници | прозори | љубитељи | пањеви | села | поља |
| | vojnici | prozori | ljubitelji | panjevi | sela | polja |
| Inst. | војницима | прозорима | љубитељима | пањевима | селима | пољима |
| | vojnicima | prozorima | ljubiteljima | panjevima | selima | poljima |
| Loc. | војницима | прозорима | љубитељима | пањевима | селима | пољима |
| | vojnicima | prozorima | ljubiteljima | panjevima | selima | poljima |

First declension – **A** declension

Plural

| | Masculine | | Neuter | | | |
|-------|-----------------|--------------------|----------------|-----------------|----------------|------------------|
| | Hard | | Soft | | | |
| | Animate | Inanimate | Animate | Inanimate | | |
| | eagles | interviews | hunters | judges/juries | names | buttons |
| Nom. | орлови | интервјуи | ловци | жирији | имена | дугмета |
| | orlovi | intervjui | lovci | žiriji | imena | dugmeta |
| Gen. | орлова | интервјуа | ловаца | жирија | имена | дугмета |
| | orlova | intervjua | lovaca | žirija | imena | dugmeta |
| Dat. | орловима | интервјуима | ловцима | жиријима | именима | дугметима |
| | orlovima | intervjuima | lovcima | žirijima | imenima | dugmetima |
| Acc. | орлове | интервјуе | ловце | жирије | имена | дугмета |
| | orlove | intervjue | lovce | žirije | imena | dugmeta |
| Voc. | орлови | интервјуи | ловци | жирији | имена | дугмета |
| | orlovi | intervjui | lovci | žiriji | imena | dugmeta |
| Inst. | орловима | интервјуима | ловцима | жиријима | именима | дугметима |
| | orlovima | intervjuima | lovcima | žirijima | imenima | dugmetima |
| Loc. | орловима | интервјуима | ловцима | жиријима | именима | дугметима |
| | orlovima | intervjuima | lovcima | žirijima | imenima | dugmetima |

7.4.2 Feminine and masculine nouns ending in -a and the noun **мати/mati**

Feminine and masculine nouns ending in -a belong to the second declension. This declension is also referred to as the E declension because of the -e endings of nouns in the genitive singular. There are no hard or soft consonant distinctions in this declension, nor are there any animate/inanimate endings.

The following types of nouns belong to this declension:

- All common nouns of feminine gender with an -a ending.
- The feminine noun **мати/mati** (mother), which takes the form **матер/mater** through the cases.
- A small number of common nouns of masculine gender with an -a ending. Although declining as feminine nouns, these nouns are referred to as masculine nouns in the singular and feminine nouns in the plural. These nouns generally refer to masculine animates:

старешина **starešina** officer, chief

вођа **vođa** leader

судија **sudija** judge

слуга **sluga** servant

младожења **mladoženja** bridegroom

- Proper feminine and masculine names and surnames ending in -a:

Нада **Nada** Nada (female)

Никола **Nikola** Nikola (male)

- Nouns declining as feminine but applicable to both genders, ending in -a:

луталица **lutalica** wanderer

пијаница **pijanica** drunk

издајица **izdajica** traitor

- Masculine nouns of foreign origin ending in **-ист/ist**, **-т/t** to which the letter **-a** has been added, because of which they follow the second declension in the singular, while joining the first declension in the plural:

спортиста **sportista** sportsman

економиста **ekonomista** economist

туриста **turista** tourist

демократа **demokrata** democrat

- Nouns expressing endearment in both genders, ending in **-a**:

дека **deka** grandpa (m)

меда **meda** teddy bear (m)

- Collective nouns, which are plural in meaning but have a singular form, ending in **-a**:

господа **gospoda** gentry

живина **živina** poultry

Several different endings may occur in the following cases depending on the noun being declined:

In the dative and locative singular:

- The majority of nouns have an **-и/i** ending:

кући **kući** (to/on) the house

другарици **drugarici** (to/about) the girl-friend

деди **dedi** (to/about) grandfather

- Nouns denoting names of places with adjectival endings have an **-ој/ој** ending:

Енглеској **Engleskoj** (to/in) England

Мађарској **Mađarskoj** (to/in) Hungary

In the vocative singular:

- The noun **мати/mati** (mother) has an **-и/i** ending;
- Most nouns and bisyllabic nouns ending in **-ица/ica** have an **-о** ending:

Птицо! (птица) **Ptico! (ptica)** (Hey) bird!

Жено! (жена) **Ženo! (žena)** (Hey) woman!

Слуго! (слуга) **Slugo! (sluga)** (Hey) servant!

- Proper nouns with short accents and names of places ending in **-ска/ska**, **-чка/čka**, **-шка/ška** have the ending **-а**:

Лила! (Лила) **Lila! (Lila)** (Hey) Lila!

Марија! (Марија) **Marija! (Marija)** (Hey) Marija!

Мађарска! (Мађарска) **Mađarska! (Mađarska)** (Hey) Hungary!

- While some names of places ending in **-ка/ka** have the ending **-о:**

Лико! (Лика) **Liko! (Lika)** (Hey) Lika!

- Nouns of more than two syllables ending in **-ица/ica** have the ending **-е:**

луталице! (луталица) **lutalice! (lutalica)** (Hey) wanderer!

пијанице! (пијаница) **pijanice! (pijanice)** (Hey) drunkard!

луткице! (луткица) **lutkice! (lutkica)** (Hey) doll! (dim.)

In the genitive plural:

- Most nouns, including those ending in consonants other than **-ст/st**, **-шт/št**, **-шч/šč**, **-шћ/šć**, **-зд/zd** and **-жд/žd**, where a fleeting a has been inserted, have an **-а** ending:

кућа (кућа) **kuća (kuća)** (without) houses

судија (судија) **sudija (sudija)** (without) judges

пијаница (пијанице) **pijanica (pijanica)** (without) drunkards

жртва (жртва) **žrtava (žrtva)** (without) victims

земаља (земља) **zemalja (zemlja)** (without) countries

- Nouns, the stems of which end in a cluster of consonants, but are without the insertion of a fleeting a, have an **-и/i** ending:

фунти (фунта) **funti (funta)** (without) pounds

лопти (лопта) **lopti (lopta)** (without) balls

молби (молба) **molbi (molba)** (without) applications

мајки (мајка) **majki (majka)** (without) mothers

тајни (тајна) **tajni (tajna)** (without) secrets

- The nouns **рука/ruka** (hand), **нога/noga** (leg), **слуга/sluga** (servant) have a **-у/u** ending:

руку (рука) **ruku (ruka)** (without) arms

ногу (нога) **nogu (noga)** (without) legs

The endings for the second declension are as follows:

| | Singular | | Plural | |
|-------|-------------|--|-----------|---|
| | Masculine | Feminine | Masculine | Feminine |
| Nom. | -a/a | -a/a -и/i | | -e/e |
| Gen. | | -e/e | | -a/a -y/y -и/i |
| Dat. | -и/i | -и/i -oj/oj | | -ama |
| Acc. | | -y/y | | -e/e |
| Voc. | | -a/a -e/e -o/o -и/i | | -e/e |
| Inst. | | -om/om | | -ama |
| Loc. | -и/i | -и/i -oj/oj | | -ama |

7
Nouns

Second declension – E declension

Singular

| | Feminine | | | Masculine | | |
|-------|------------------------------|--------------------------------------|------------------------------|----------------------------------|------------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| | woman | squirrel | hand | mother | tourist | slave |
| Nom. | жена <i>žena</i> | веверица <i>veverica</i> | рука <i>ruka</i> | мати <i>mati</i> | түриста <i>turista</i> | слуга <i>sluga</i> |
| Gen. | жене <i>žene</i> | веверице <i>veverice</i> | руке <i>ruke</i> | матере <i>matere</i> | түристе <i>turiste</i> | слуге <i>sluge</i> |
| Dat. | жени <i>ženi</i> | веверици <i>veverici</i> | руци <i>ruci</i> | матери <i>materi</i> | түристи <i>turisti</i> | слуги <i>slugi</i> |
| Acc. | жену <i>ženu</i> | веверицу <i>vevericu</i> | руку <i>ruku</i> | матер <i>mater</i> | түристу <i>turistu</i> | слугу <i>slugu</i> |
| Voc. | жено <i>ženo</i> | веверице <i>veverice</i> | руко <i>ruko</i> | мати <i>mati</i> | түристо <i>turisto</i> | слуго <i>slugo</i> |
| Inst. | женом <i>ženom</i> | веверицом <i>vevericom</i> | руком <i>rukom</i> | матером <i>materom</i> | түристом <i>turistom</i> | слугом <i>slugom</i> |
| Loc. | жени <i>ženi</i> | веверици <i>veverici</i> | руци <i>ruci</i> | матери <i>materi</i> | түристи <i>turisti</i> | слуги <i>slugi</i> |

Second declension – **E** declension

Plural

| | Feminine | | | | Masculine | |
|-------|---------------|-------------------|---------------|-----------------|------------------------|----------------|
| | woman | squirrel | hand | mother | tourist | slave |
| Nom. | жене | веверице | руке | матере | туристи/turisti | слуге |
| | žene | veverice | ruke | matere | First declension | sluge |
| Gen. | жена | веверица | руку | матера | | слугу |
| | žene | veverice | ruke | matera | | sluge |
| Dat. | женама | веверицама | рукама | матерама | | слугама |
| | ženama | vevericama | rukama | materama | | slugama |
| Acc. | жене | веверице | руке | матере | | слуге |
| | žene | veverice | ruke | matere | | sluge |
| Voc. | жене | веверице | руке | матере | | слуге |
| | žene | veverice | ruke | matere | | sluge |
| Inst. | женама | веверицама | рукама | матерама | | слугама |
| | ženama | vevericama | rukama | materama | | slugama |
| Loc. | женама | веверицама | рукама | матерама | | слугама |
| | ženama | vevericama | rukama | materama | | slugama |

7.4.3 Feminine nouns ending in a consonant, in -o, -ост/ost or -ад/ad, and the noun кћи/kći

The third declension is also referred to as the **И/І** declension because of the **-и/і** endings of nouns in the genitive singular. There are no hard or soft consonant distinctions in this declension, nor are there any animate/inanimate endings.

The following types of nouns belong to this declension:

- Feminine nouns ending in a consonant in the nominative singular:

| | | |
|--------------|---------------|-------|
| ствар | stvar | thing |
| љубав | ljubav | love |
- Feminine nouns ending in -o:

| | | |
|--------------|--------------|---------|
| мисао | misao | thought |
| со | so | salt |
- Abstract feminine nouns ending in -ост/ost:

| | | |
|------------------|------------------|---------|
| милост | milost | mercy |
| стварност | stvarnost | reality |
- Collective feminine nouns ending in -ад/ad:

| | | |
|---------------|----------------|--------|
| телад | telad | calves |
| јагњад | jagnjad | lambs |
- The feminine noun **кћи/kći** (daughter).

Several different endings may occur in the following cases depending on the noun being declined:

In the nominative and accusative singular:

- All the nouns have a consonant ending except for **кћи/kći**, **мисао/misao** and **со/so**:

| | | |
|--------------|---------------|-------|
| љубав | ljubav | love |
| ствар | stvar | thing |
- The noun **кћи/kći** has two forms in the nominative -**кћи/kći** and **кћер/kćer**:

| | | |
|-------------|-------------|----------|
| кћи | kći | daughter |
| кћер | kćer | daughter |

- The nouns **мисао/misao** and **со/so** end with the letter -o in the nominative singular which reverts to **л/l** in its stem and through the cases.

In the instrumental singular:

- The majority of nouns have an **-и/i** ending, particularly when used with a preposition:

са ствари sa stvari (with) a thing

са мисли sa misli (with) a thought

- For nouns used without a preposition and those whose stem ends in **ч/č, ж/ž, ш/š, с/s, з/z, р/r**, the **-и/i** ending can be replaced by **-ју/ju*** or **-у/u**:

речи reči (with) a word

речју rečju (with) a word

* In the instrumental singular, nouns whose stem ends in the consonants **-б/b, -в/v, -м/m** or **-п/p** have the ending **-љу/lju** while those ending in the letters **-л/l, -н/n, -т/t, -д/d** change to **-љу/lju, -њу/nju, -ћу/ću** and **-ђу/dju** respectively.

љубави/љубављу ljubavi/ljubavlju (with) love

мисли/мишљу* misli/mišlju* (with) a thought

соли/сољу soli/solju (with) salt

младости/младошћу* mladosti/mladošču* (with) youth

* The **-с/s** changes to **-ш/š** before the acquired ending.

In the genitive plural:

- Most nouns have an **-и/i** ending:

младости (младост) mladosti (mladost) (without) youth

радости (радост) radosti (radost) (without) joy

жалости (жалост) žalosti (žalost) (without) sorrow

соли (соли) soli (so) (without) salt

мисли (мисли) misli (misao) (without) thoughts

телади (телад) teladi (telad) (without) calves

- The nouns **очи/оці***, **уши/уші***, **кости/kosti**, have a **-ију/іју** ending:

очију (очи) оціју (оці) (without) eyes

ушију (уши) ушіју (уші) (without) ears

костију (кости) костіју (кости) (without) bones

* These nouns have their singular form in the neuter gender which declines in the first declension in the singular.

The endings for the third declension are as follows:

| | Singular | Plural |
|-------|--|--------------------------------|
| | Feminine | |
| Nom. | consonant | -и/і |
| Gen. | -и/і | -и/і -ију/іју |
| Dat. | -и/і | -има/іма |
| Acc. | consonant | -и/і |
| Voc. | | -и/і |
| Inst. | -и/і -ју/ју -у/у -љу/љу | -има/іма |
| Loc. | -и/і | -има/іма |

Third declension – **И/И** declension

Feminine singular

| | thing | thought | word | daughter | hen |
|--------------|---------------|---------------------|-------------------|---------------------|-----------------------|
| Nom. | ствар | мисао | реч | кћи/кћер | кокош |
| | <i>stvar</i> | <i>misao</i> | <i>reč</i> | <i>kći</i> | <i>kokoš</i> |
| Gen. | ствари | мисли | речи | кћери | кокоши |
| | <i>stvari</i> | <i>misli</i> | <i>reči</i> | <i>kćeri</i> | <i>kokoši</i> |
| Dat. | ствари | мисли | речи | кћери | кокоши |
| | <i>stvari</i> | <i>misli</i> | <i>reči</i> | <i>kćeri</i> | <i>kokoši</i> |
| Acc. | ствар | мисао | реч | кћи/кћер | кокош |
| | <i>stvar</i> | <i>misao</i> | <i>reč</i> | <i>kći/kćer</i> | <i>kokoš</i> |
| Voc. | ствари | мисли | речи | кћери | кокоши |
| | <i>stvari</i> | <i>misli</i> | <i>reči</i> | <i>kćeri</i> | <i>kokoši</i> |
| Inst. | ствари | мисли/мишљу | речи/речју | кћери/кћерју | кокоши/кокошју |
| | <i>stvari</i> | <i>misli/mišlju</i> | <i>reči/rečju</i> | <i>kćeri/kćerju</i> | <i>kokoši/kokošju</i> |
| Loc. | ствари | мисли | речи | кћери | кокоши |
| | <i>stvari</i> | <i>misli</i> | <i>reči</i> | <i>kćeri</i> | <i>kokoši</i> |

Third declension – **И/И** declension

Feminine plural

| | thing | thought | word | daughter | hen | ears |
|-------|------------------------------------|----------------------------------|--------------------------------|----------------------------------|--|------------------------------|
| Nom. | ствари <i>stvari</i> | мисли <i>misli</i> | речи <i>reči</i> | кћери <i>kćeri</i> | кокоши <i>kokoši</i> | уши <i>uši</i> |
| Gen. | ствари <i>stvari</i> | мисли <i>misli</i> | речи <i>reči</i> | кћери <i>kćeri</i> | кокоши/кокошију <i>kokoši/kokošiju</i> | ушију <i>ušiju</i> |
| Dat. | стварима <i>stvarima</i> | мислима <i>mislima</i> | речима <i>rečima</i> | кћерима <i>kćerima</i> | кокошима <i>kokošima</i> | ушима <i>ušima</i> |
| Acc. | ствари <i>stvari</i> | мисли <i>misli</i> | речи <i>reči</i> | кћери <i>kćeri</i> | кокоши <i>kokoši</i> | уши <i>uši</i> |
| Voc. | ствари <i>stvari</i> | мисли <i>misli</i> | речи <i>reči</i> | кћери <i>kćeri</i> | кокоши <i>kokoši</i> | уши <i>uši</i> |
| Inst. | стварима <i>stvarima</i> | мислима <i>mislima</i> | речима <i>rečima</i> | кћерима <i>kćerima</i> | кокошима <i>kokošima</i> | ушима <i>ušima</i> |
| Loc. | стварима <i>stvarima</i> | мислима <i>mislima</i> | речима <i>rečima</i> | кћерима <i>kćerima</i> | кокошима <i>kokošima</i> | ушима <i>ušima</i> |

7.4.4 Declension of irregular nouns

Nouns with irregular stems and endings have irregular declensions:

1 Infixes in **-ов/ov** and **-ев/ev**:

Most monosyllabic masculine nouns, with the exception of **дан/dan** (day), **коњ/konj** (horse), **зуб/zub** (tooth), **сат/sati** (meaning 'hour' and not 'clock', which does have the infix **-ов/ov**), and several others, have in the plural declension the following infixes added to their stem preceding the regular plural case ending: **-ов/ov** added to hard consonants:

град – градови/grad – gradovi (town),

врх – врхови/vrh – vrhovi (top), etc.

and **-ев/ev** added to soft consonants:

муж – мужеви/muž – muževi (husband), **пуж – пужеви/puž – puževi** (snail), **краљ – краљеви/kralj – kraljevi** (king), etc.

The declension of these nouns in the singular is regular in the first declension:

| | Singular | | Plural | |
|-------|---------------|--------------|------------------|-----------------|
| | Hard | Soft | Hard | Soft |
| Nom. | град | пуж | градови | пужеви |
| | grad | puž | gradovi | puževi |
| Gen. | града | пужа | градова | пужева |
| | grada | puža | gradova | puževa |
| Dat. | граду | пужу | градовима | пужевима |
| | gradu | pužu | gradovima | puževima |
| Acc. | град | пужа | градове | пужеве |
| | grad | puža | gradove | puževe |
| Voc. | граде | пужу | градови | пужеви |
| | grade | pužu | gradovi | puževi |
| Inst. | градом | пужем | градовима | пужевима |
| | gradom | pužem | gradovima | puževima |
| Loc. | граду | пужу | градовима | пужевима |
| | gradu | pužu | gradovima | puževima |

2 Infixes in **-ен/en** and **-ет/et**:

Some neuter nouns ending in **-e** have the following infixes added to the stem in the singular in the genitive, dative, instrumental and locative cases, and in all cases in the plural:

-ен/en:

име/ime (name), **время/vremya** (time/weather), **племя/plemya** (tribe), **плечо/plecho** (shoulder), **семя/semya** (seed), etc.

-ет/et:

дугме/dugme (button), **теле/tele** (calf), **пиле/pile** (chick) and **дрво/drvo** (tree or wood) which has two plurals with different meanings. The one meaning 'tree' has the above infix.

| | Singular | | Plural | |
|-------|--------------------------------|------------------------------------|----------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| | name | button | name | button |
| Nom. | име ime | дугме dugme | имена imena | дугмета dugmeta |
| Gen. | имена imena | дугмета dugmeta | имена imena | дугмета dugmeta |
| Dat. | имену imenu | дугмету dugmetu | именима imenima | дугметима dugmetima |
| Acc. | име ime | дугме dugme | имена imena | дугмета dugmeta |
| Voc. | име ime | дугме dugme | имена imena | дугмета dugmeta |
| Inst. | именом imenom | дугметом dugmetom | именима imenima | дугметима dugmetima |
| Loc. | имену imenu | дугмету dugmetu | именима imenima | дугметима dugmetima |

The noun **дете/dete** (child) only declines in the singular, when it declines in the same way as **дугме/dugme** (button).

3 Infixes in **-ec/es**:

Some neuter nouns ending in **-o** (**небо/небо** (sky), **чудо/čudo** (miracle, wonder)) have this infix added in the plural form only:

| | Singular | Plural |
|-------|--------------|-----------------|
| | sky | skies |
| Nom. | небо | небеса |
| | нево | небеса |
| Gen. | неба | небеса |
| | нева | небеса |
| Dat. | небу | небесима |
| | неви | небесима |
| Acc. | небо | небеса |
| | нево | небеса |
| Voc. | небо | небеса |
| | нево | небеса |
| Inst. | небом | небесима |
| | невом | небесима |
| Loc. | небу | небесима |
| | неви | небесима |

- 4 Nouns formed from verbs, where the ending **-лац/lac** replaces the infinitive ending:

читалац/čitalac (reader) **преводи́лац/prevodilac** (interpreter)
руководилац/rukovodilac (leader), etc.

have an irregular declension where the ending **-лац/lac** appears only in the nominative singular and the genitive plural:

| | Singular | Plural |
|-------|------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| | reader | readers |
| Nom. | читалац čitalac | читаоци čitaoci |
| Gen. | читаоца čitaoca | читалаца čitalaca |
| Dat. | читаоцу čitaocu | читаоцима čitaocima |
| Acc. | читаоца čitaoca | читаоце čitaoce |
| Voc. | читаоче čitaoče | читаоци čitaoci |
| Inst. | читаоцем čitaocem | читаоцима čitaocima |
| Loc. | читаоцу čitaocu | читаоцима čitaocima |

- 5 Nouns ending in **-ин/ин** which refer to a person belonging to a certain place, nationality, religion, etc. drop the **-ин/ин** ending in the plural stem. The singular declension is regular:

| | Singular | Plural |
|-------|----------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| | Serb | Serbs |
| Nom. | Србин Srbin | Срби Srbi |
| Gen. | Србина Srbina | Србе Srbe |
| Dat. | Србину Srbinu | Србима Srbima |
| Acc. | Србина Srbina | Србе Srbe |
| Voc. | Србине Srbine | Срби Srbi |
| Inst. | Србином Srbinom | Србима Srbima |
| Loc. | Србину Srbinu | Србима Srbima |

- 6 **брат/brat** (brother) is declined regularly in the singular in the first declension. The plural form is **браћа/braća** and it declines as a regular feminine noun in the second declension.
- 7 **човек/čovek** (man) has a singular only. Preceded by the numbers 2, 3 and 4, it declines as the genitive singular for masculine nouns in the first declension.

In the plural (and after and including the number 5) **човек/čovek** (man) becomes **људи/ljudi** (people), which also belongs to the first declension, with an **-и/i** ending in the genitive plural.

2.

SERBIAN VOCABULARY



BASIC CONCEPTS. PART 1

1. Pronouns

| | | |
|------------------|------------|-----|
| I, me | ја | ja |
| you | ти | ti |
| he | он | on |
| she | она | ona |
| it | оно | ono |
| we | ми | mi |
| you (to a group) | ви | vi |
| they (masc.) | они | oni |
| they (fem.) | оне | one |

2. Greetings. Salutations. Farewells

| | | |
|-----------------|---------------------|--------------|
| Hello! (fam.) | Здраво! | Zdravo! |
| Hello! (form.) | Добар дан! | Dobar dan! |
| Good morning! | Добро јутро! | Dobro jutro! |
| Good afternoon! | Добар дан! | Dobar dan! |
| Good evening! | Добро вече! | Dobro veče! |

| | | |
|-------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------|
| to say hello | поздрављати се | pozdravljati se |
| Hi! (hello) | Здраво! | Zdravo! |
| greeting (n) | поздрав (м) | pozdrav |
| to greet (vt) | поздрављати | pozdravljati |
| How are you? (form.) | Како сте? | Kako ste? |
| How are you? (fam.) | Како си? | Kako si? |
| What's new? | Шта има ново? | Šta ima novo? |
| Goodbye! (form.) | Довиђења! | Doviđenja! |
| Bye! (fam.) | Здраво! | Zdravo! |
| See you soon! | До скорог виђења! | Do skorog viđenja! |
| Farewell! (to a friend) | Здраво! | Zdravo! |
| Farewell! (form.) | До виђења! | Do viđenja! |
| to say goodbye | опраштати се | oprašati se |
| Cheers! | Здраво! | Zdravo! |
| Thank you! Cheers! | Хвала! | Hvala! |
| Thank you very much! | Хвала лепо! | Hvala lepo! |
| My pleasure! | Нема на чему | Nema na čemu |
| Don't mention it! | Никакав проблем! | Nikakav problem! |
| It was nothing | Нема на чему | Nema na čemu |
| Excuse me! (fam.) | Извини! | Izvini! |
| Excuse me! (form.) | Извините! | Izvinite! |
| to excuse (forgive) | извинити | izviniti |

| | | |
|-------------------------------|-------------------------------|------------------------|
| to apologize (vi) | извињавати се | izvinjavati se |
| My apologies | Извињавам се | Izvinjavam se |
| I'm sorry! | Опростите! | Oprostite! |
| to forgive (vt) | опраштати | oprašati |
| It's okay! (that's all right) | У реду је! | U redu je! |
| please (adv) | молим | molim |
| Don't forget! | Немојте да заборавите! | Nemojte da zaboravite! |
| Certainly! | Свакако! | Svakako! |
| Of course not! | Наравно да не! | Naravno da ne! |
| Okay! (I agree) | Цлажем се! | Clažem se! |
| That's enough! | Доста! | Dosta! |

3. How to address

| | | |
|------------------------|----------------------|---------------|
| Excuse me, ... | Извините, ... | Izvinite, ... |
| mister, sir | господине (м) | gospodine |
| madam | госпођо (ж) | gospođo |
| miss | госпођице (ж) | gospođice |
| young man | младићу (м) | mladiću |
| young man (little boy) | дечаче (м) | dečače |
| miss (little girl) | девојчице (ж) | devoјčice |

4. Cardinal numbers. Part 1

| | | |
|--------------|-------------------|------------|
| 0 zero | нула | nula |
| 1 one | један | jedan |
| 2 two | два | dva |
| 3 three | три | tri |
| 4 four | четири | četiri |
| 5 five | пет | pet |
| 6 six | шест | šest |
| 7 seven | седам | sedam |
| 8 eight | осам | osam |
| 9 nine | девет | devet |
| 10 ten | десет | deset |
| 11 eleven | једанаест | jedanaest |
| 12 twelve | дванаест | dvanaest |
| 13 thirteen | тринаест | trinaest |
| 14 fourteen | четрнаест | četrnaest |
| 15 fifteen | петнаест | petnaest |
| 16 sixteen | шеснаест | šesnaest |
| 17 seventeen | седамнаест | sedamnaest |
| 18 eighteen | осамнаест | osamnaest |
| 19 nineteen | деветнаест | devetnaest |

| | | |
|-----------------|---------------------------|--------------------|
| 20 twenty | двадесет | dvadeset |
| 21 twenty-one | двадесет и један | dvadeset i jedan |
| 22 twenty-two | двадесет и два | dvadeset i dva |
| 23 twenty-three | двадесет и три | dvadeset i tri |
| 30 thirty | тридесет | trideset |
| 31 thirty-one | тридесет и један | trideset i jedan |
| 32 thirty-two | тридесет и два | trideset i dva |
| 33 thirty-three | тридесет и три | trideset i tri |
| 40 forty | четрдесет | četrdeset |
| 41 forty-one | четрдесет и један | četrdeset i jedan |
| 42 forty-two | четрдесет и два | četrdeset i dva |
| 43 forty-three | четрдесет и три | četrdeset i tri |
| 50 fifty | педесет | pedeset |
| 51 fifty-one | педесет и један | pedeset i jedan |
| 52 fifty-two | педесет и два | pedeset i dva |
| 53 fifty-three | педесет и три | pedeset i tri |
| 60 sixty | шездесет | šezdeset |
| 61 sixty-one | шездесет и један | šezdeset i jedan |
| 62 sixty-two | шездесет и два | šezdeset i dva |
| 63 sixty-three | шездесет и три | šezdeset i tri |
| 70 seventy | седамдесет | sedamdeset |
| 71 seventy-one | седамдесет и један | sedamdeset i jedan |

| | | |
|------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| 72 seventy-two | седамдесет и два | sedamdeset i dva |
| 73 seventy-three | седамдесет и три | sedamdeset i tri |
| 80 eighty | осамдесет | osamdeset |
| 81 eighty-one | осамдесет и један | osamdeset i jedan |
| 82 eighty-two | осамдесет и два | osamdeset i dva |
| 83 eighty-three | осамдесет и три | osamdeset i tri |
| 90 ninety | деведесет | devedeset |
| 91 ninety-one | деведесет и један | devedeset i jedan |
| 92 ninety-two | деведесет и два | devedeset i dva |
| 93 ninety-three | деведесет и три | devedeset i tri |

5. Cardinal numbers. Part 2

| | | |
|-------------------|------------------|-----------|
| 100 one hundred | сто | sto |
| 200 two hundred | двеста | dvesta |
| 300 three hundred | триста | trista |
| 400 four hundred | четиристо | četiristo |
| 500 five hundred | петсто | petsto |
| 600 six hundred | шестсто | šeststo |
| 700 seven hundred | седамсто | sedamsto |
| 800 eight hundred | осамсто | osamsto |
| 900 nine hundred | деветсто | devetsto |

| | | |
|----------------------|----------------------|---------------|
| 1000 one thousand | хиљада | hiljada |
| 2000 two thousand | две хиљаде | dve hiljade |
| 3000 three thousand | три хиљаде | tri hiljade |
| 10000 ten thousand | десет хиљада | deset hiljada |
| one hundred thousand | сто хиљада | sto hiljada |
| million | милион (м) | milion |
| billion | милијарда (ж) | milijarda |

6. Ordinal numbers

| | | |
|---------------|----------------|---------|
| first (adj) | први | prvi |
| second (adj) | други | drugi |
| third (adj) | трећи | treći |
| fourth (adj) | четврти | četvrti |
| fifth (adj) | пети | peti |
| sixth (adj) | шести | šesti |
| seventh (adj) | седми | sedmi |
| eighth (adj) | осми | osmi |
| ninth (adj) | девети | deveti |
| tenth (adj) | десети | deseti |

7. Numbers. Fractions

| | | |
|----------------|------------------------|-----------------|
| fraction | разломак (м) | razlomak |
| one half | једна половина | jedna polovina |
| one third | једна трећина | jedna trećina |
| one quarter | једна четвртина | jedna četvrtina |
| one eighth | једна осмина | jedna osmina |
| one tenth | једна десетина | jedna desetina |
| two thirds | две трећине | dve trećine |
| three quarters | три четвртине | tri četvrtine |

8. Numbers. Basic operations

| | | |
|----------------------|----------------------|------------|
| subtraction | одузимање (с) | oduzimanje |
| to subtract (vi, vt) | одузимати | oduzimati |
| division | дељење (с) | deljenje |
| to divide (vt) | делити | deliti |
| addition | сабирање (с) | sabiranje |
| to add up (vt) | сабрати | sabrati |
| to add (vi) | збрајати | zbrajati |
| multiplication | множење (с) | množenje |
| to multiply (vt) | множити | množiti |

9. Numbers. Miscellaneous

| | | |
|---------------------------|-------------------------|---------------|
| digit, figure | цифра (ж) | cifra |
| number | број (м) | broj |
| numeral | број (м) | broj |
| minus sign | минус (м) | minus |
| plus sign | плус (м) | plus |
| formula | једначина (ж) | jednačina |
| calculation | израчунавање (с) | izračunavanje |
| to count (vi, vt) | бројати | brojati |
| to count up | избројати | izbrojati |
| to compare (vt) | упоређивати | upoređivati |
| How much? | Колико? | Koliko? |
| sum, total | збир (м) | zbir |
| result | резултат (м) | rezultat |
| remainder | остатак (м) | ostatak |
| a few (e.g., ~ years ago) | неколико | nekoliko |
| little (I had ~ time) | мало | malo |
| the rest | остало (с) | ostalo |
| one and a half | један и по | jedan i po |
| dozen | туце (с) | tuce |
| in half (adv) | напола | napola |
| equally (evenly) | подједнако | podjednako |
| half | половина (ж) | polovina |

time (three ~s)

пут (м)

put

10. The most important verbs. Part 1

to advise (vt)

саветовати

savetovati

to agree (say yes)

слагати се

slagati se

to answer (vi, vt)

одговарати

odgovarati

to apologize (vi)

извињавати се

izvinjavati se

to arrive (vi)

долазити

dolaziti

to ask (~ oneself)

питати

pitati

to ask (~ sb to do sth)

молити

moliti

to be (vi)

бити

biti

to be afraid

плашити се, бојати се

plašiti se, bojati se

to be hungry

бити гладан

biti gladan

to be interested in ...

интересовати се

interesovati se

to be needed

бити потребан

biti potreban

to be surprised

бити изненађен

biti iznenađen

to be thirsty

бити жедан

biti žedan

to begin (vt)

почињати

počinjati

to belong to ...

припадати

pripadati

to boast (vi)

хвалисати се

hvalisati se

| | | |
|------------------------------|------------------------|-----------------|
| to break (split into pieces) | ЛОМИТИ | lomiti |
| to call (~ for help) | ЗВАТИ | zvati |
| can (v aux) | МОЋИ | moći |
| to catch (vt) | ХВАТАТИ | hvatati |
| to change (vt) | ПРОМЕНИТИ | promeniti |
| to choose (select) | БИРАТИ | birati |
| to come down (the stairs) | СПУШТАТИ СЕ | spuštati se |
| to compare (vt) | УПОРЕЂИВАТИ | upoređivati |
| to complain (vi, vt) | ЖАЛИТИ СЕ | žaliti se |
| to confuse (mix up) | БРКАТИ | brkati |
| to continue (vt) | НАСТАВИТИ | nastaviti |
| to control (vt) | КОНТРОЛИСАТИ | kontrolisati |
| to cook (dinner) | КУВАТИ | kuvati |
| to cost (vt) | КОШТАТИ | koštati |
| to count (add up) | САБИРАТИ | sabirati |
| to count on ... | РАЧУНАТИ НА ... | računati na ... |
| to create (vt) | НАПРАВИТИ | napraviti |
| to cry (weep) | ПЛАКАТИ | plakati |

11. The most important verbs. Part 2

| | | |
|------------------------------|---------------------------|--------------------|
| to deceive (vi, vt) | обманути | obmanuti |
| to decorate (tree, street) | украшавати | ukrašavati |
| to defend (a country, etc.) | бранити | braniti |
| to demand (request firmly) | захтевати, тражити | zahtevati, tražiti |
| to dig (vt) | копати | kopati |
| to discuss (vt) | расправљати | raspravljati |
| to do (vt) | радити | raditi |
| to doubt (have doubts) | сумњати | sumnjati |
| to drop (let fall) | испустити | ispustiti |
| to enter (room, house, etc.) | ући | ući |
| to excuse (forgive) | опростити | oprostiti |
| to exist (vi) | постојати | postojati |
| to expect (foresee) | предвидети | predvideti |
| to explain (vt) | објашњавати | objašnjavati |
| to fall (vi) | падати | padati |
| to fancy (vt) | свиђати се | svidati se |
| to find (vt) | наћи | naći |
| to finish (vt) | завршавати | završavati |
| to fly (vi) | летети | leteti |
| to follow ... (come | пратити | pratiti |

after)

| | | |
|------------------------------|--------------------|--------------|
| to forget (vi, vt) | заборављати | zaboravljati |
| to forgive (vt) | опраштати | oprašati |
| to give (vt) | давати | davati |
| to give a hint | наговестити | nagovestiti |
| to go (on foot) | ићи | ići |
| to go for a swim | купати се | kupati se |
| to go out (for dinner, etc.) | изаћи | izaći |
| to guess (the answer) | одгонетнути | odgonetnuti |
| to have (vt) | имати | imati |
| to have breakfast | доручковати | doručkovati |
| to have dinner | вечерати | večerati |
| to have lunch | ручати | ručati |
| to hear (vt) | чути | čuti |
| to help (vt) | помагати | pomagati |
| to hide (vt) | крити | kriti |
| to hope (vi, vt) | надати се | nadati se |
| to hunt (vi, vt) | ловити | loviti |
| to hurry (vi) | журити се | žuriti se |

12. The most important verbs. Part 3

| | | |
|-----------------------------|--------------------|-------------|
| to inform (vt) | информисати | informisati |
| to insist (vi, vt) | инсистирати | insistirati |
| to insult (vt) | вређати | vređati |
| to invite (vt) | позвати | pozvati |
| to joke (vi) | шалити се | šaliti se |
| to keep (vt) | чувати | čuvati |
| to keep silent | ћутати | ćutati |
| to kill (vt) | убити | ubiti |
| to know (sb) | знати | znati |
| to know (sth) | знати | znati |
| to laugh (vi) | смејати се | smejati se |
| to liberate (city, etc.) | ослободити | osloboditi |
| to look for ... (search) | тражити | tražiti |
| to love (sb) | волети | voleti |
| to make a mistake | грешити | grešiti |
| to manage, to run | руководити | rukovoditi |
| to mean (signify) | означавати | označavati |
| to mention (talk about) | спомињати | spominjati |
| to miss (school, etc.) | пропустити | propustiti |
| to notice (see) | запазити | zapaziti |
| to object (vi, vt) | приговарати | prigovarati |

| | | |
|-----------------------|--------------------------------|---------------------|
| to observe (see) | посматрати, гледати | posmatrati, gledati |
| to open (vt) | отворити | otvoriti |
| to order (meal, etc.) | наручити | naručiti |
| to order (mil.) | наређивати | naređivati |
| to own (possess) | поседовати | posedovati |
| to participate (vi) | учествовати | učestvovati |
| to pay (vi, vt) | платити | platiti |
| to permit (vt) | дозвољавати | dozvoljavati |
| to plan (vt) | планирати | planirati |
| to play (children) | играти се | igrati se |
| to pray (vi, vt) | молити се | moliti se |
| to prefer (vt) | давати предност | davati prednost |
| to promise (vt) | обећати | obećati |
| to pronounce (vt) | изговарати | izgovarati |
| to propose (vt) | предлагати | predlagati |
| to punish (vt) | казнити | kazniti |

13. The most important verbs. Part 4

| | | |
|--------------------|----------------------|---------------|
| to read (vi, vt) | читати | čitati |
| to recommend (vt) | препоручивати | preporučivati |
| to refuse (vi, vt) | одбити | odbiti |

| | | |
|-------------------------------|----------------------|---------------|
| to regret (be sorry) | жалити | žaliti |
| to rent (sth from sb) | изнајмити | iznajmiti |
| to repeat (say again) | поновити | ponoviti |
| to reserve, to book | резервисати | rezervisati |
| to run (vi) | трчати | trčati |
| to save (rescue) | спасити | spasiti |
| to say (~ thank you) | рећи | reći |
| to scold (vt) | грдити | grditi |
| to see (vt) | видети | videti |
| to sell (vt) | продавати | prodavati |
| to send (vt) | послати | poslati |
| to shoot (vi) | пуцати | pucati |
| to shout (vi) | викати | vikati |
| to show (vt) | показати | pokazati |
| to sign (document) | потписати | potpisati |
| to sit down (vi) | сести | sesti |
| to smile (vi) | осмехнути се | osmehnuti se |
| to speak (vi, vt) | говорити | govoriti |
| to steal (money, etc.) | красти | krasti |
| to stop (for pause, etc.) | зауставити се | zaustaviti se |
| to stop (please ~ calling me) | прекинути | prekinuti |

| | | |
|------------------------|--------------------|--------------|
| to study (vt) | студирати | studirati |
| to swim (vi) | пливати | plivati |
| to take (vt) | узети | uzeti |
| to think (vi, vt) | мислити | misliti |
| to threaten (vt) | претити | pretiti |
| to touch (with hands) | дирати | dirati |
| to translate (vt) | преводити | prevoditi |
| to trust (vt) | веровати | verovati |
| to try (attempt) | пробати | probati |
| to turn (e.g., ~ left) | скренути | skrenuti |
| to underestimate (vt) | потцењивати | potcenjivati |
| to understand (vt) | разумети | razumeti |
| to unite (vt) | ујединити | ujediniti |
| to wait (vt) | чекати | čekati |
| to want (wish, desire) | хтети | hteti |
| to warn (vt) | упозорити | upozoriti |
| to work (vi) | радити | raditi |
| to write (vt) | писати | pisati |
| to write down | записивати | zapisivati |

14. Colours

| | | |
|--------|-----------------|------|
| colour | боја (ж) | boja |
|--------|-----------------|------|

| | | |
|------------------|--------------------|-------------|
| shade (tint) | нијанса (ж) | nijansa |
| hue | тон (м) | ton |
| rainbow | дуга (ж) | duga |
| white (adj) | бео | beo |
| black (adj) | црн | crn |
| grey (adj) | сив | siv |
| green (adj) | зелен | zelen |
| yellow (adj) | жут | žut |
| red (adj) | црвен | crven |
| blue (adj) | плав | plav |
| light blue (adj) | светло плав | svetlo plav |
| pink (adj) | ружичаст | ružičast |
| orange (adj) | наранџаст | narandžast |
| violet (adj) | љубичаст | ljubičast |
| brown (adj) | браон | braon |
| golden (adj) | златан | zlatan |
| silvery (adj) | сребрни | srebrni |
| beige (adj) | беж | bež |
| cream (adj) | крем | krem |
| turquoise (adj) | тиркизан | tirkizan |
| cherry red (adj) | боја вишње | boja višnje |
| lilac (adj) | лила | lila |
| crimson (adj) | гримизан | grimizan |

| | | |
|-----------------------|-------------------|------------|
| light (adj) | светао | svetao |
| dark (adj) | таман | taman |
| bright, vivid (adj) | јарки | jarki |
| coloured (pencils) | обојен | obojen |
| colour (e.g. ~ film) | у боји | u boji |
| black-and-white (adj) | црно-бели | crno-beli |
| plain (one-coloured) | једнобојан | jednobojan |
| multicoloured (adj) | разнобојан | raznobojan |

15. Questions

| | | |
|--------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| Who? | Ко? | Ko? |
| What? | Шта? | Šta? |
| Where? (at, in) | Где? | Gde? |
| Where (to)? | Куда? | Kuda? |
| From where? | Одакле? | Odakle? |
| When? | Када? | Kada? |
| Why? (What for?) | Зашто? Због чега? | Zašto? Zbog čega? |
| Why? (~ are you crying?) | Зашто? | Zašto? |
| What for? | Због чега? | Zbog čega? |
| How? (in what way) | Како? | Kako? |
| What? (What kind of | Какав? | Kakav? |

...?)

| | | |
|---------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| Which? | Који? | Koji? |
| To whom? | Коме? | Kome? |
| About whom? | О коме? | O kome? |
| About what? | О чему? | O čemu? |
| With whom? | С ким? | S kim? |
| How many? How much? | Колико? | Koliko? |
| Whose? | Чији? Чија? Чије? | Čiji? Čija? Čije? |

16. Prepositions

| | | |
|---------------------------|---------------|--------|
| with (accompanied by) | са | sa |
| without | без | bez |
| to (indicating direction) | у | u |
| about (talking ~ ...) | о | o |
| before (in time) | пре | pre |
| in front of ... | испред | ispred |
| under (beneath, below) | испод | ispod |
| above (over) | изнад | iznad |
| on (atop) | на | na |

| | | |
|--------------------------|--------------|-------|
| from (off, out of) | из | iz |
| of (made from) | од | od |
| in (e.g. ~ ten minutes) | за | za |
| over (across the top of) | преко | preko |

17. Function words. Adverbs. Part 1

| | | |
|------------------------|--------------------|-------------|
| Where? (at, in) | Где? | Gde? |
| here (adv) | овде | ovde |
| there (adv) | тамо | tamo |
| somewhere (to be) | негде | negde |
| nowhere (not anywhere) | нигде | nigde |
| by (near, beside) | код | kod |
| by the window | код прозора | kod prozora |
| Where (to)? | Куда? | Kuda? |
| here (e.g. come ~!) | овамо | ovamo |
| there (e.g. to go ~) | тамо | tamo |
| from here (adv) | одавде | odavde |
| from there (adv) | оданде | odande |
| close (adv) | близу | blizu |

| | | |
|-------------------------|--------------------|-----------|
| far (adv) | далеко | daleko |
| near (e.g. ~ Paris) | у близини | u blizini |
| nearby (adv) | у близини | u blizini |
| not far (adv) | недалеко | nedaleko |
| left (adj) | леви | levi |
| on the left | слева | sleva |
| to the left | лево | levo |
| right (adj) | десни | desni |
| on the right | здесна | zdesna |
| to the right | десно | desno |
| in front (adv) | спреда | spreda |
| front (as adj) | предњи | prednji |
| ahead (the kids ran ~) | унапред | unapred |
| behind (adv) | иза | iza |
| from behind | отпозади | otpozadi |
| back (towards the rear) | унатраг | unatrag |
| middle | средина (ж) | sredina |
| in the middle | у средини | u sredini |
| at the side | са стране | sa strane |
| everywhere (adv) | свуда | svuda |

| | | |
|-----------------------------|----------------------|---------------|
| around (in all directions) | око | oko |
| from inside | изнутра | iznutra |
| somewhere (to go) | некуда | nekuda |
| straight (directly) | право | pravo |
| back (e.g. come ~) | назад | nazad |
| from anywhere | однекуд | odnekud |
| from somewhere | од негде | od negde |
| firstly (adv) | прво | prvo |
| secondly (adv) | друго | drugo |
| thirdly (adv) | треће | treće |
| suddenly (adv) | изненада | iznenada |
| at first (in the beginning) | у почетку | u početku |
| for the first time | први пут | prvi put |
| long before ... | много пре ... | mного pre ... |
| anew (over again) | поново | ponovo |
| for good (adv) | заувек | zauvek |
| never (adv) | никад | nikad |
| again (adv) | опет | opet |
| now (adv) | сада | sada |
| often (adv) | често | često |
| then (adv) | тада | tada |

| | | |
|-------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| urgently (quickly) | хитно | hitno |
| usually (adv) | обично | obično |
| by the way, ... | узгред, ... | uzgred, ... |
| possible (that is ~) | могуће | могуће |
| probably (adv) | вероватно | verovatno |
| maybe (adv) | можда | možda |
| besides ... | осим тога ... | osim toga ... |
| that's why ... | због тога ... | zbog toga ... |
| in spite of ... | без обзира на ... | bez obzira na ... |
| thanks to ... | захваљујући ... | zahvaljujući ... |
| what (pron.) | шта | šta |
| that (conj.) | да | da |
| something | нешто | nešto |
| anything (something) | нешто | nešto |
| nothing | ништа | ništa |
| who (pron.) | ко | ko |
| someone | неко | neko |
| somebody | неко | neko |
| nobody | нико | niko |
| nowhere (a voyage to ~) | никуд | nikud |
| nobody's | ничији | ničiji |
| somebody's | нечији | nečiji |

| | | |
|-----------------|---------------------|--------------|
| so (I'm ~ glad) | тако | tako |
| also (as well) | такође | takođe |
| too (as well) | исто, такође | isto, takođe |

18. Function words. Adverbs. Part 2

| | | |
|----------------------|-------------------------|------------------|
| Why? | Зашто? | Zašto? |
| for some reason | из неког разлога | iz nekog razloga |
| because ... | зато што ... | zato što ... |
| for some purpose | због нечега | zbog nečega |
| and | и | i |
| or | или | ili |
| but | али | ali |
| for (e.g. ~ me) | за | za |
| too (excessively) | сувише, превише | suviše, previše |
| only (exclusively) | само | samo |
| exactly (adv) | тачно | tačno |
| about (more or less) | око | oko |
| approximately (adv) | приближно | približno |
| approximate (adj) | приближан | približan |
| almost (adv) | скоро, замало | skoro, zamalo |
| the rest | остало (с) | ostalo |

| | | |
|----------------------------|------------------------|-----------------|
| the other (second) | други | drugi |
| other (different) | другачији | drugačiji |
| each (adj) | свак | svak |
| any (no matter which) | било који | bilo koji |
| many, much (a lot of) | много | mного |
| many people | многи | mnogi |
| all (everyone) | сви | svi |
| in return for ... | у замену за ... | u zamenu za ... |
| in exchange (adv) | у замену | u zamenu |
| by hand (made) | ручно | ručno |
| hardly (negative opinion) | једва да | jedva da |
| probably (adv) | вероватно | verovatno |
| on purpose (intentionally) | намерно | namerno |
| by accident (adv) | случајно | slučajno |
| very (adv) | врло | vrlo |
| for example (adv) | на пример | na primer |
| between | између | između |
| among | међу | među |
| so much (such a lot) | толико | toliko |
| especially (adv) | нарочито | naročito |

BASIC CONCEPTS. PART 2

19. Weekdays

| | | |
|-----------------------------|----------------------|------------|
| Monday | понедељак (м) | ponedeljak |
| Tuesday | уторак (м) | utorak |
| Wednesday | среда (ж) | sreda |
| Thursday | четвртак (м) | četvrtak |
| Friday | петак (м) | petak |
| Saturday | субота (ж) | subota |
| Sunday | недеља (ж) | nedelja |
| today (adv) | данас | danas |
| tomorrow (adv) | сутра | sutra |
| the day after tomorrow | прекосутра | prekosutra |
| yesterday (adv) | јуче | juče |
| the day before yesterday | прекјуче | prekjuče |
| day | дан (м) | dan |
| working day | радни дан (м) | radni dan |

| | | |
|--------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| public holiday | празничан дан (м) | prazničan dan |
| day off | слободан дан (м) | slobodan dan |
| weekend | викенд (м) | vikend |
| all day long | цео дан | ceo dan |
| the next day (adv) | сутрадан | sutradan |
| two days ago | пре два дана | pre dva dana |
| the day before | уочи | uoči |
| daily (adj) | свакодневни | svakodnevni |
| every day (adv) | сваки дан | svaki dan |
| week | недеља (ж) | nedelja |
| last week (adv) | прошле недеље | prošle nedelje |
| next week (adv) | следеће недеље | sledeće nedelje |
| weekly (adj) | недељни | nedeljni |
| every week (adv) | недељно | nedeljno |
| twice a week | два пута недељно | dva puta nedeljno |
| every Tuesday | сваког уторка | svakog utorka |

20. Hours. Day and night

| | | |
|------------------|------------------|---------|
| morning | јутро (с) | jutro |
| in the morning | ујутру | ujutru |
| noon, midday | подне (с) | podne |
| in the afternoon | поподне | popodne |

| | | |
|----------------------|-----------------------------|----------------------|
| evening | вече (с) | veče |
| in the evening | увече | uveče |
| night | ноћ (ж) | noć |
| at night | ноћу | noću |
| midnight | поноћ (ж) | ponoć |
| second | секунд (м) | sekund |
| minute | минут (м) | minut |
| hour | сат (м) | sat |
| half an hour | пола (ж) сата | pola sata |
| a quarter-hour | четврт сата (ж) | četvrt sata |
| fifteen minutes | петнаест минута | petnaest minuta |
| 24 hours | двадесет четири сата | dvadeset četiri sata |
| sunrise | излазак (м) сунца | izlazak sunca |
| dawn | свануће (с) | svanuće |
| early morning | рано јутро (с) | rano jutro |
| sunset | залазак (м) сунца | zalazak sunca |
| early in the morning | рано ујутру | rano ujutru |
| this morning | јутрос | jutros |
| tomorrow morning | сутра ујутру | sutra ujutru |
| this afternoon | овог поподнева | ovog popodneva |
| in the afternoon | поподне | popodne |
| tomorrow afternoon | сутра поподне | sutra popodne |

| | | |
|------------------------|-----------------------------------|---------------------------|
| tonight (this evening) | вечерас | večeras |
| tomorrow night | сутра увече | sutra uveče |
| at 3 o'clock sharp | тачно у три сата | tačno u tri sata |
| about 4 o'clock | око четири сата | oko četiri sata |
| by 12 o'clock | до дванаест сати | do dvanaest sati |
| in 20 minutes | за двадесет минута | za dvadeset minuta |
| in an hour | за сат времена | za sat vremena |
| on time (adv) | на време | na vreme |
| a quarter to ... | четврт (м) | četvrt |
| within an hour | у року од сат времена | u roku od sat vremena |
| every 15 minutes | сваких петнаест минута | svakih petnaest minuta |
| round the clock | цео дан и ноћ | ceo dan i noć |

21. Months. Seasons

| | | |
|----------|--------------------------|-----------|
| January | јануар (м) | januar |
| February | фебруар (м) | februar |
| March | март (м) | mart |
| April | април (м) | april |
| May | мај (м) | maj |
| June | јун (м), јуни (м) | jun, juni |

| | | |
|-----------------|------------------------|-----------------|
| July | јули (м) | juli |
| August | август (м) | avgust |
| September | септембар (м) | septembar |
| October | октобар (м) | oktobar |
| November | новембар (м) | novembar |
| December | децембар (м) | decembar |
| spring | пролеће (с) | proleće |
| in spring | у пролеће | u proleće |
| spring (as adj) | пролећни | prolećni |
| summer | лето (с) | letو |
| in summer | лети | leti |
| summer (as adj) | летњи | letnji |
| autumn | јесен (ж) | jesen |
| in autumn | у јесен | u jesen |
| autumn (as adj) | јесењи | jesenji |
| winter | зима (ж) | zima |
| in winter | зими | zimi |
| winter (as adj) | зимски | zimski |
| month | месец (м) | mesec |
| this month | овог месеца | ovog meseca |
| next month | следећег месеца | sledećeg meseca |
| last month | прошлог месеца | prošlog meseca |

| | | |
|------------------------------|---------------------------|--------------------|
| a month ago | пре месец дана | pre mesec dana |
| in a month (a month later) | за месец дана | za mesec dana |
| in 2 months (2 months later) | за два месеца | za dva meseca |
| the whole month | цео месец | ceo mesec |
| all month long | током целог месеца | tokom celog meseca |
| monthly (~ magazine) | месечни | mesečni |
| monthly (adv) | месечно | mesečno |
| every month | сваког месеца | svakog meseca |
| twice a month | два пута месечно | dva puta mesečno |
| year | година (ж) | godina |
| this year | ове године | ove godine |
| next year | следеће године | sledeće godine |
| last year | прошла година | prošla godina |
| a year ago | пре годину дана | pre godinu dana |
| in a year | за годину дана | za godinu dana |
| in two years | за две године | za dve godine |
| the whole year | цела година | cela godina |
| all year long | током целе године | tokom cele godine |
| every year | сваке године | svake godine |
| annual (adj) | годишњи | godišnji |

| | | |
|--------------------------|--------------------------------|----------------------|
| annually (adv) | годишње | godišnje |
| 4 times a year | четири пута годишње | četiri puta godišnje |
| date (e.g. today's ~) | датум (м) | datum |
| date (e.g. ~ of birth) | датум (м) | datum |
| calendar | календар (м) | kalendar |
| half a year | пола (ж) године | pola godine |
| six months | полугодиште (с) | polugodište |
| season (summer, etc.) | сезона (ж) | sezona |
| century | век (м) | vek |

22. Time. Miscellaneous

| | | |
|-----------------|---------------------|-----------|
| time | време (с) | vreme |
| moment | часак (м) | časak |
| instant (n) | тренутак (м) | trenutak |
| instant (adj) | тренутан | trenutan |
| lapse (of time) | раздобље (с) | razdoblje |
| life | живот (м) | život |
| eternity | вечност (ж) | večnost |
| epoch | епоха (ж) | epoha |
| era | ера (ж) | era |

| | | |
|----------------------------|------------------------|------------------|
| cycle | циклус (м) | ciklus |
| period | период (м) | period |
| term (short-~) | рок (м) | rok |
| the future | будућност (ж) | budućnost |
| future (as adj) | будући | budući |
| next time | следећи пут | sledeći put |
| the past | прошлост (ж) | prošlost |
| past (recent) | прошли | prošli |
| last time | прошлог пута | prošlog puta |
| later (adv) | касније | kasnije |
| after (prep.) | после | posle |
| nowadays (adv) | у данашње време | u današnje vreme |
| now (adv) | сада | sada |
| immediately (adv) | одмах | odmah |
| soon (adv) | ускоро | uskoro |
| in advance (beforehand) | унапред | unapred |
| a long time ago | одавно | odavno |
| recently (adv) | недавно | nedavno |
| destiny | судбина (ж) | sudbina |
| memories (childhood ~) | успомене (ж мн) | uspomene |
| archives | архив (м) | arhiv |

| | | |
|----------------------------|---------------------|--------------|
| during ... | за време ... | za vreme ... |
| long, a long time (adv) | дуго | dugo |
| not long (adv) | кратко | kratko |
| early (in the morning) | рано | rano |
| late (not early) | касно | kasno |
| forever (for good) | заувек | zauvek |
| to start (begin) | почињати | počinjati |
| to postpone (vt) | одложити | odložiti |
| at the same time | истовремено | istovremeno |
| permanently (adv) | стално | stalno |
| constant (noise, pain) | константан | konstantan |
| temporary (adj) | привремен | privremen |
| sometimes (adv) | понекад | ponekad |
| rarely (adv) | ретко | retko |
| often (adv) | често | često |

23. Opposites

| | | |
|-----------------|------------------|-----------|
| rich (adj) | богат | bogat |
| poor (adj) | сиромашан | siromašan |
| ill, sick (adj) | болестан | bolestan |

| | | |
|-----------------------|-----------------|----------|
| well (not sick) | здрав | zdrav |
| big (adj) | велики | veliki |
| small (adj) | мали | mali |
| quickly (adv) | брзо | brzo |
| slowly (adv) | споро | sporo |
| fast (adj) | брз | brz |
| slow (adj) | спор | spor |
| glad (adj) | весео | veseo |
| sad (adj) | тужан | tužan |
| together (adv) | заједно | zajedno |
| separately (adv) | одвојено | odvojeno |
| aloud (to read) | гласно | glasno |
| silently (to oneself) | у себи | u sebi |
| tall (adj) | висок | visok |
| low (adj) | низак | nizak |
| deep (adj) | дубок | dubok |
| shallow (adj) | плитак | plitak |
| yes | да | da |
| no | не | ne |
| distant (in space) | удаљен | udaljen |
| nearby (adj) | близак | blizak |

| | | |
|--------------------|---------------------|--------------|
| far (adv) | далеко | daleko |
| nearby (adv) | близу | blizu |
| long (adj) | дуг, дугачак | dug, dugačak |
| short (adj) | кратак | kratak |
| good (kindhearted) | добар | dobar |
| evil (adj) | зао | zao |
| married (adj) | ожењен | oženjen |
| single (adj) | неожењен | neoženjen |
| to forbid (vt) | забранити | zabraniti |
| to permit (vt) | дозволити | dozvoliti |
| end | крај (м) | kraj |
| beginning | почетак (м) | početak |
| left (adj) | леви | levi |
| right (adj) | десни | desni |
| first (adj) | први | prvi |
| last (adj) | последњи | poslednji |
| crime | злочин (м) | zločin |
| punishment | казна (ж) | kazna |
| to order (vt) | наредити | narediti |
| to obey (vi, vt) | потчинити се | potčiniti se |

| | | |
|----------------|-----------------------|-----------------|
| straight (adj) | прав | prav |
| curved (adj) | крив | kriv |
| paradise | рај (м) | raj |
| hell | пакао (м) | pakao |
| to be born | родити се | roditi se |
| to die (vi) | умрети | umreti |
| strong (adj) | снажан | snažan |
| weak (adj) | слаб | slab |
| old (adj) | стар | star |
| young (adj) | млад | mlad |
| old (adj) | стар | star |
| new (adj) | нов | nov |
| hard (adj) | чврст | čvrst |
| soft (adj) | мек, мекан | mek, mekan |
| warm (tepid) | топао | topao |
| cold (adj) | хладан | hladan |
| fat (adj) | дебео | debeo |
| thin (adj) | танак, сувоњав | tanak, suvonjav |
| narrow (adj) | узак | uzak |
| wide (adj) | широк | širok |
| good (adj) | добар | dobar |

| | | |
|----------------|------------------|-----------|
| bad (adj) | лош | loš |
| brave (adj) | храбар | hrabar |
| cowardly (adj) | кукавички | kukavički |

24. Lines and shapes

| | | |
|-------------------|-------------------------|--------------|
| square | квадрат (м) | kvadrat |
| square (as adj) | квадратан | kvadratan |
| circle | круг (м) | krug |
| round (adj) | округао | okrugao |
| triangle | троугао (м) | trougao |
| triangular (adj) | троугласт | trouglast |
| oval | овал (м) | oval |
| oval (as adj) | овалан | ovalan |
| rectangle | правоугаоник (м) | pravougaonik |
| rectangular (adj) | правоугаон | pravougaon |
| pyramid | пирамида (ж) | piramida |
| rhombus | ромб (м) | romb |
| trapezium | трапез (м) | trapez |
| cube | коцка (ж) | kocka |
| prism | призма (ж) | prizma |
| circumference | кружница (ж) | kružnica |

| | | |
|------------------------|-------------------------|--------------|
| sphere | сфера (ж) | sfera |
| ball (solid sphere) | кугла (ж) | kugla |
| diameter | пречник (м) | prečnik |
| radius | полупречник (м) | poluprečnik |
| perimeter (circle's ~) | периметар (м) | perimetar |
| centre | центар (м) | centar |
| horizontal (adj) | хоризонталан | horizontalan |
| vertical (adj) | вертикалан | vertikalan |
| parallel (n) | паралела (ж) | paralela |
| parallel (as adj) | паралелан | paralelan |
| line | линија (ж) | linija |
| stroke | црта (ж) | cрта |
| straight line | права линија (ж) | prava linija |
| curve (curved line) | крива (ж) | kriva |
| thin (line, etc.) | танак | tanak |
| contour (outline) | контура (ж) | kontura |
| intersection | пресек (м) | presek |
| right angle | прав угао (м) | prav ugao |
| segment | сегмент (м) | segment |
| sector | сектор (м) | sektor |
| side (of triangle) | страна (ж) | strana |
| angle | угао (м) | ugao |

25. Units of measurement

| | | |
|------------|-----------------------|------------|
| weight | тежина (ж) | težina |
| length | дужина (ж) | dužina |
| width | ширина (ж) | širina |
| height | висина (ж) | visina |
| depth | дубина (ж) | dubina |
| volume | запремина (ж) | zapremina |
| area | површина (ж) | površina |
| gram | грам (м) | gram |
| milligram | милиграм (м) | miligram |
| kilogram | килограм (м) | kilogram |
| ton | тона (ж) | tona |
| pound | фунта (ж) | funta |
| ounce | унца (ж) | unca |
| metre | метар (м) | metar |
| millimetre | милиметар (м) | milimetar |
| centimetre | сантиметар (м) | santimetar |
| kilometre | километар (м) | kilometar |
| mile | миља (ж) | milja |
| inch | палац (м) | palac |
| foot | стопа (ж) | stopa |
| yard | јарда (ж) | jarda |

| | | |
|---------------------|-------------------------------|-----------------|
| square metre | квадратни метар (м) | kvadratni metar |
| hectare | хектар (м) | hektar |
| litre | литар (м) | litar |
| degree | степен (ж) | stepen |
| volt | волт (м) | volt |
| ampere | ампер (м) | amper |
| horsepower | коњска снага (ж) | konjska snaga |
| quantity | количина (ж) | količina |
| a little bit of ... | мало ... | malo ... |
| half | половина (ж) | polovina |
| dozen | туце (с) | tuce |
| piece (item) | комад (м) | komad |
| size | величина (ж) | veličina |
| scale (map ~) | размер (м) | razmer |
| minimal (adj) | минималан | minimalan |
| the smallest (adj) | најмањи | najmanji |
| medium (adj) | средњи | srednji |
| maximal (adj) | максималан | maksimalan |
| the largest (adj) | највећи | najveći |

26. Containers

| | | |
|---------------------------------|--------------------------------------|--------------|
| canning jar (glass ~) | тегла (ж) | tegla |
| tin, can | лименка (ж) | limenka |
| bucket | ведро (с) | vedro |
| barrel | буре (с) | bure |
| wash basin (e.g., plastic ~) | лавор (м) | lavor |
| tank (100L water ~) | резервоар (м) | rezervoar |
| hip flask | чутурица (ж) | čaturica |
| jerrycan | канта (ж) | kanta |
| tank (e.g., tank car) | цистерна (ж) | cisterna |
| mug | кригла (ж) | krigla |
| cup (of coffee, etc.) | шоља (ж) | šolja |
| saucer | тацна (ж) | tacna |
| glass (tumbler) | чаша (ж) | čaša |
| wine glass | чаша (ж) за вино | čaša za vino |
| stock pot (soup pot) | лонац (м) | lonac |
| bottle (~ of wine) | боца (ж), флаша (ж) | boca, flaša |
| neck (of the bottle, etc.) | грлић (м) | grić |
| carafe (decanter) | бокал (м) | bokal |
| pitcher | крчаг (м) | krčag |
| vessel (container) | суд (м) | sud |

| | | |
|---------------------------------|-------------------------|--------------|
| pot (crock, stoneware ~) | лонац (м) | lonac |
| vase | ваза (ж) | vaza |
| bottle (perfume ~) | боца, бочица (ж) | boca, bočica |
| vial, small bottle | бочица (ж) | bočica |
| tube (of toothpaste) | туба (ж) | tuba |
| sack (bag) | џак (м) | džak |
| bag (paper ~, plastic ~) | кеса (ж) | kesa |
| packet (of cigarettes, etc.) | пакла (ж) | pakla |
| box (e.g. shoebox) | кутија (ж) | kutija |
| crate | сандук (м) | sanduk |
| basket | корпа (ж) | korpa |

27. Materials

| | | |
|---------------------|----------------------|-----------|
| material | материјал (м) | materijal |
| wood (n) | дрво (с) | drvo |
| wood-, wooden (adj) | дрвен | drven |
| glass (n) | стакло (с) | staklo |
| glass (as adj) | стаклен | staklen |
| stone (n) | камен (м) | kamen |

| | | |
|--------------------|-------------------------|-------------------|
| stone (as adj) | камен | kamen |
| plastic (n) | пластика (ж) | plastika |
| plastic (as adj) | пластичан | plastičan |
| rubber (n) | гума (ж) | guma |
| rubber (as adj) | гумен | gumen |
| cloth, fabric (n) | тканина (ж) | tkanina |
| fabric (as adj) | од тканине | od tkanine |
| paper (n) | папир (м) | papir |
| paper (as adj) | папиран | papiran |
| cardboard (n) | картон (м) | karton |
| cardboard (as adj) | картонски | kartonski |
| polyethylene | полиетилен (м) | polietilen |
| cellophane | целофан (м) | celofan |
| linoleum | линолеум (м) | linoleum |
| plywood | шперплоча (ж) | šperploča |
| porcelain (n) | порцелан (м) | porcelan |
| porcelain (as adj) | порцелански | porcelanski |
| clay (n) | глина (ж) | glina |
| clay (as adj) | земљан, од глине | zemljan, od gline |
| ceramic (n) | керамика (ж) | keramika |
| ceramic (as adj) | керамички | keramički |

28. Metals

| | | |
|---------------------------|-----------------------|---------------|
| metal (n) | метал (м) | metal |
| metal (as adj) | металан | metalan |
| alloy (n) | легура (ж) | legura |
| gold (n) | злато (с) | zlato |
| gold, golden (adj) | златан | zlatan |
| silver (n) | сребро (с) | srebro |
| silver (as adj) | сребрни | srebrni |
| iron (n) | гвожђе (с) | gvožđe |
| iron-, made of iron (adj) | гвозден | gvozden |
| steel (n) | челик (м) | čelik |
| steel (as adj) | челичан | čeličan |
| copper (n) | бакар (м) | bakar |
| copper (as adj) | бакарни | bakarni |
| aluminium (n) | алуминијум (м) | aluminijum |
| aluminium (as adj) | алуминијумски | aluminijumski |
| bronze (n) | бронза (ж) | bronza |
| bronze (as adj) | бронзан | bronzan |
| brass | месинг (м) | mesing |
| nickel | никл (м) | nikl |
| platinum | латина (ж) | platina |

mercury

жива (ж)

živa

tin

калај (м)

kalaj

lead

олово (с)

olovo

zinc

цинк (м)

cink

HUMAN BEING

HUMAN BEING. THE BODY

29. Humans. Basic concepts

| | | |
|------------------|----------------------|-----------|
| human being | човек (м) | čovек |
| man (adult male) | мушкарац (м) | muškarac |
| woman | жена (ж) | žena |
| child | дете (с) | dete |
| girl | девојчица (ж) | devojčica |
| boy | дечак (с) | dečak |
| teenager | тинејџер (м) | tinejdžer |
| old man | старац (м) | starac |
| old woman | старица (ж) | starica |

30. Human anatomy

| | | |
|-----------------|----------------------|-----------|
| organism (body) | организам (м) | organizam |
| heart | срце (с) | srce |

| | | |
|-----------------------------|------------------------------|-----------------|
| blood | крв (ж) | krv |
| artery | артерија (ж) | arterija |
| vein | вена (ж) | vena |
| brain | мозак (м) | mozak |
| nerve | живац (м) | živac |
| nerves | живци (м мн) | živci |
| vertebra | кичмени пршљен (м) | kičmeni pršljen |
| spine (backbone) | кичма (ж) | kičma |
| stomach (organ) | желудац (м) | želudac |
| intestines, bowels | црева (с мн) | creva |
| intestine (e.g. large ~) | црево (с) | crevo |
| liver | јетра (ж) | jetra |
| kidney | бубрег (м) | bubreg |
| bone | кост (ж) | kost |
| skeleton | костур (м) | kostur |
| rib | ребро (с) | rebро |
| skull | лобања (ж) | lobanja |
| muscle | мишић (м) | mišić |
| biceps | бицепс (м) | biceps |
| triceps | трицепс (м) | triceps |
| tendon | тетива (ж) | tetiva |

| | | |
|----------|----------------------------|--------------|
| joint | зглоб (м) | zglob |
| lungs | плућа (с мн) | pluća |
| genitals | полни органи (м мн) | polni organi |
| skin | кожа (ж) | koža |

31. Head

| | | |
|------------|------------------------|-----------|
| head | глава (ж) | glava |
| face | лице (с) | lice |
| nose | нос (м) | nos |
| mouth | уста (с мн) | usta |
| eye | око (с) | oko |
| eyes | очи (с мн) | oči |
| pupil | зеница (ж) | zenica |
| eyebrow | обрва (ж) | obrva |
| eyelash | трепавица (ж) | trepavica |
| eyelid | капак (м) | kapak |
| tongue | језик (м) | jezik |
| tooth | зуб (м) | zub |
| lips | усне (ж мн) | usne |
| cheekbones | јагодице (ж мн) | jagodice |
| gum | десни (с мн) | desni |
| palate | непце (с) | nepce |

| | | |
|----------------------------|------------------------|-------------|
| nostrils | ноздрве (ж мн) | nozdrve |
| chin | брада (ж) | brada |
| jaw | вилаца (ж) | vilica |
| cheek | образ (м) | obraz |
| forehead | чело (с) | čelo |
| temple | слепоочница (ж) | slepoočnica |
| ear | ухо (с) | uho |
| back of the head | потилјак (м) | potiljak |
| neck | врат (м) | vrat |
| throat | грло (с) | grlo |
| hair | коса (ж) | kosa |
| hairstyle | фризура (ж) | frizura |
| haircut | фризура (ж) | frizura |
| wig | перика (ж) | perika |
| moustache | бркови (м мн) | brkovi |
| beard | брада (ж) | brada |
| to have (a beard, etc.) | носити | nositi |
| plait | плетеница (ж) | pletenica |
| sideboards | зулуфи (м мн) | zulufi |
| red-haired (adj) | риђ | riđ |
| grey (hair) | сед | sed |
| bald (adj) | ћелав | ćelav |

| | | |
|------------|-----------------------|-------------|
| bald patch | ћела (ж) | ćela |
| ponytail | коњски реп (м) | konjski rep |
| fringe | шишке (мн) | šiške |

32. Human body

| | | |
|---------------|-----------------------|------------|
| hand | шака (ж) | šaka |
| arm | рука (ж) | ruka |
| finger | прст (м) | prst |
| toe | ножни прст (м) | nožni prst |
| thumb | палац (м) | palac |
| little finger | мали прст (м) | mali prst |
| nail | нокат (м) | nokat |
| fist | песница (ж) | pesnica |
| palm | длан (ж) | dlan |
| wrist | запешће (с) | zapešće |
| forearm | подлактица (ж) | podlaktica |
| elbow | лакат (м) | lakat |
| shoulder | раме (с) | rame |
| leg | нога (ж) | noga |
| foot | стопало (с) | stopalo |
| knee | колело (с) | koleno |

| | | |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------|---------------|
| calf (part of leg) | лист (м) | list |
| hip | кук (м) | kuk |
| heel | пета (ж) | peta |
| body | тело (с) | telo |
| stomach | трбух (м) | trbuh |
| chest | прса (мн) | prsa |
| breast | груди (ж мн) | grudi |
| flank | бок (м) | bok |
| back | леђа (мн) | leđa |
| lower back | крста (с мн) | krsta |
| waist | струк (м) | struk |
| navel (belly button) | пупак (м) | pupak |
| buttocks | стражњица (ж) | stražnjica |
| bottom | задњица (ж) | zadnjica |
| beauty spot | младеж (м) | mladež |
| birthmark (café au lait spot) | белег, младеж (м) | beleg, mladež |
| tattoo | тетоважа (ж) | tetovaža |
| scar | ожиљак (м) | ožiljak |

CLOTHING AND ACCESSORIES

33. Outerwear. Coats

| | | |
|-----------------------------|--------------------------|---------------|
| clothes | одећа (ж) | odeća |
| outerwear | горња одећа (ж) | gornja odeća |
| winter clothing | зимска одећа (ж) | zimska odeća |
| coat (overcoat) | капут (м) | kaput |
| fur coat | бунда (ж) | bunda |
| fur jacket | кратка бунда (ж) | kratka bunda |
| down coat | перјана јакна (ж) | perjana jakna |
| jacket (e.g. leather ~) | јакна (ж) | jakna |
| raincoat (trenchcoat, etc.) | кишни мантил (м) | kišni mantil |
| waterproof (adj) | водоотпоран | vodootporan |

34. Men's and women's clothing

| | | |
|----------------------|-------------------------|-----------|
| shirt (button shirt) | кошуља (ж) | košulja |
| trousers | панталоне (ж мн) | pantalone |

| | | |
|------------------------------------|-------------------------------|-----------------|
| jeans | фармерке (ж мн) | farmerke |
| suit jacket | сако (м) | sako |
| suit | одело (с) | odelo |
| dress (frock) | хаљина (ж) | haljina |
| skirt | сукња (ж) | suknja |
| blouse | блуза (ж) | bluza |
| knitted jacket (cardigan, etc.) | џемпер (м) | džemper |
| jacket (of woman's suit) | жакет (м) | žaket |
| T-shirt | мајица (ж) | majica |
| shorts (short trousers) | шортс (м) | šorts |
| tracksuit | спортски костим (м) | sportski kostim |
| bathrobe | баде мантил (м) | bade mantil |
| pyjamas | пиџама (ж) | pidžama |
| jumper (sweater) | џемпер (м) | džemper |
| pullover | пуловер (м) | pulover |
| waistcoat | прслук (м) | prsluk |
| tailcoat | фрак (м) | frak |
| dinner suit | смокинг (м) | smoking |
| uniform | униформа (ж) | uniforma |

| | | |
|----------------------------|------------------------|-------------|
| workwear | радно одело (с) | radno odelo |
| boiler suit | комбинезон (м) | kombinezon |
| coat (e.g. doctor's smock) | мантил (м) | mantil |

35. Clothing. Underwear

| | | |
|------------------------------|--------------------------|---------------|
| underwear | доње рубље (с) | donje rublje |
| pants | боксерице (ж мн) | bokserice |
| panties | гаћице (ж мн) | gaćice |
| vest (singlet) | мајица (ж) | majica |
| socks | чарапе (ж мн) | čarape |
| nightgown | спаваћица (ж) | spavaćica |
| bra | грудњак (м) | grudnjak |
| knee highs (knee-high socks) | доколенице (ж мн) | dokolenice |
| tights | грилонке (ж мн) | grilonke |
| stockings (hold ups) | хулахопке (ж мн) | hulahopke |
| swimsuit, bikini | купаћи костим (м) | kupaći kostim |

36. Headwear

| | | |
|------------|------------------|-------|
| hat | капа (ж) | капа |
| trilby hat | шешир (м) | šešir |

| | | |
|------------------------|---------------------------------------|---------------------------|
| baseball cap | качкет (м) | kačket |
| flatcap | енглеска капа (ж) | engleska kapa |
| beret | беретка (ж) | beretka |
| hood | капуљача (ж) | kapuljača |
| panama hat | панама-шешир (м) | panama-šešir |
| knit cap (knitted hat) | плетена капа (ж) | pletena kapa |
| headscarf | марама (ж) | marama |
| women's hat | женски шешир (м) | ženski šešir |
| hard hat | кацига (ж) | kaciga |
| forage cap | војничка капа, титовка (ж) | vojnička kapa, titovka |
| helmet | шлем (м) | šlem |
| bowler | полуцилиндар (м) | polucilindar |
| top hat | цилиндар (м) | cilindar |

37. Footwear

| | | |
|------------------------|----------------------|--------|
| footwear | обућа (ж) | obuća |
| shoes (men's shoes) | ципеле (ж мн) | cipele |
| shoes (women's shoes) | ципеле (ж мн) | cipele |
| boots (e.g., cowboy ~) | чизме (ж мн) | čizme |

| | | |
|----------------------------|--|------------------|
| carpet slippers | папуче (ж мн) | papuče |
| trainers | патике (ж мн) | patike |
| trainers | старке (ж мн) | starke |
| sandals | сандале (ж мн) | sandale |
| cobbler (shoe repairer) | обућар (м) | obučar |
| heel | потпетица (ж) | potpetica |
| pair (of shoes) | пар (м) | par |
| lace (shoelace) | пертла (ж) | pertla |
| to lace up (vt) | шнирати | šnirati |
| shoehorn | кашика (ж) за ципеле | kašika za cipele |
| shoe polish | крема (ж) за обућу | krema za obuću |

38. Textile. Fabrics

| | | |
|-----------------|------------------|---------|
| cotton (n) | памук (м) | ramuk |
| cotton (as adj) | памучан | ramučan |
| flax (n) | лан (м) | lan |
| flax (as adj) | ланен | lanen |
| silk (n) | свила (ж) | svila |
| silk (as adj) | свилен | svilen |
| wool (n) | вуна (ж) | vuna |

| | | |
|--------------------|--------------------------|---------------|
| wool (as adj) | вунен | vunen |
| velvet | плиш (м) | pliš |
| suede | јеленска кожа (ж) | jelenska koža |
| corduroy | сомот (м) | somot |
| nylon (n) | најлон (м) | najlon |
| nylon (as adj) | најлонски | najlonski |
| polyester (n) | полиестар (м) | poliestar |
| polyester (as adj) | од полиестара | od poliestara |
| leather (n) | кожа (ж) | koža |
| leather (as adj) | кожан | kožan |
| fur (n) | крзно (с) | krzno |
| fur (e.g. ~ coat) | крзнен | krznen |

39. Personal accessories

| | | |
|--------------------|------------------------|----------|
| gloves | рукавице (ж мн) | rukavice |
| mittens | рукавице (ж мн) | rukavice |
| scarf (muffler) | шал (м) | šal |
| glasses | наочари (м мн) | naočari |
| frame (eyeglass ~) | оквир (м) | okvir |
| umbrella | кишобран (м) | kišobran |
| walking stick | штап (м) | štap |

| | | |
|----------------|---------------------------|-----------------|
| hairbrush | четка (ж) за косу | četka za kosu |
| fan | лепеза (ж) | lepeza |
| tie (necktie) | кравата (ж) | kravata |
| bow tie | лептир-машна (ж) | leptir-mašna |
| braces | трегери (мн) | tregeri |
| handkerchief | џепна марамица (ж) | džepna maramica |
| comb | чешалъ (м) | češalj |
| hair slide | шнала (ж) | šnala |
| hairpin | укосница (ж) | ukosnica |
| buckle | копча (ж) | kopča |
| belt | пас (м) | pas |
| shoulder strap | каиш (м) | kaiš |
| bag (handbag) | торба (ж) | torba |
| handbag | ташна (ж) | tašna |
| rucksack | ранац (м) | ranac |

40. Clothing. Miscellaneous

| | | |
|------------------|--------------------------|---------------|
| fashion | мода (ж) | moda |
| in vogue (adj) | модеран | moderan |
| fashion designer | модни креатор (м) | modni kreator |

| | | |
|--------------------------|-----------------------|--------------|
| collar | оковратник (м) | okovratnik |
| pocket | џеп (м) | džep |
| pocket (as adj) | џепни | džepni |
| sleeve | рукав (м) | rukav |
| hanging loop | вешалица (ж) | vešalica |
| flies (on trousers) | шлиц (м) | šlic |
| zip (fastener) | рајсфешлус (м) | rajsfešlus |
| fastener | копча (ж) | kopča |
| button | дугме (с) | dugme |
| buttonhole | рупица (ж) | rupica |
| to come off (ab. button) | откинути се | otkinuti se |
| to sew (vi, vt) | ШИТИ | šiti |
| to embroider (vi, vt) | вести | vesti |
| embroidery | вез (м) | vez |
| sewing needle | игла (ж) | igla |
| thread | конац (м) | konac |
| seam | шав (м) | šav |
| to get dirty (vi) | искаљати се | iskaljati se |
| stain (mark, spot) | мрља (ж) | mrlja |
| to crease, crumple (vi) | изгужвати се | izgužvati se |
| to tear, to rip (vt) | поцепати | pocepati |
| clothes moth | мољац (м) | moljac |

41. Personal care. Cosmetics

| | | |
|----------------------|--------------------------------|---------------------|
| toothpaste | паста (ж) за зубе | pasta za zube |
| toothbrush | четкица (ж) за зубе | četkica za zube |
| to clean one's teeth | прати зубе | prati zube |
| razor | бријач (м) | brijač |
| shaving cream | крема (ж) за бријање | krema za brijanje |
| to shave (vi) | бријати се | brijati se |
| soap | сапун (м) | sapun |
| shampoo | шампон (м) | šampon |
| scissors | маказе (мн) | makaze |
| nail file | турпијица (ж) за нокте | turpijica za nokte |
| nail clippers | грицкалица (ж) за нокте | grickalica za nokte |
| tweezers | пинцета (ж) | pinceta |
| cosmetics | козметика (ж) | kozmetika |
| face mask | маска (ж) за лице | maska za lice |
| manicure | маникир (м) | manikir |
| to have a manicure | маникирати | manikirati |
| pedicure | педикир (м) | pedikir |

| | | |
|-----------------------|------------------------------|-------------------|
| make-up bag | несесер (м) | neseser |
| face powder | пудер (м) | puder |
| powder compact | пудријера (ж) | puđriјera |
| blusher | руменило (с) | rumenilo |
| perfume (bottled) | парфем (м) | parfem |
| toilet water (lotion) | тоалетна вода (ж) | toaletna voda |
| lotion | лосион (м) | losion |
| cologne | колоњска вода (ж) | kolonјska voda |
| eyeshadow | сенка (ж) за очи | senka za oči |
| eyeliner | оловка (ж) за очи | olovka za oči |
| mascara | маскара (ж) | maskara |
| lipstick | кармин (м) | karmin |
| nail polish | лак (м) за нокте | lak za nokte |
| hair spray | лак (м) за косу | lak za kosu |
| deodorant | дезодоранс (м) | dezodorans |
| cream | крема (ж) | krema |
| face cream | крема (ж) за лице | krema za lice |
| hand cream | крема (ж) за руке | krema za ruke |
| anti-wrinkle cream | крема (ж) против бора | krema protiv bora |
| day cream | дневна крема (ж) | dnevna krema |
| night cream | ноћна крема (ж) | noćna krema |
| day (as adj) | дневни | dnevni |

| | | |
|----------------------------|-------------------------|--------------|
| night (as adj) | ноћни | noćni |
| tampon | тампон (м) | tampon |
| toilet paper (toilet roll) | тоалет папир (м) | toalet papir |
| hair dryer | фен (м) | fen |

42. Jewellery

| | | |
|-------------------------|-----------------------------|------------------|
| jewellery | накит (м) | nakit |
| precious (e.g. ~ stone) | драгоцен | dragocen |
| hallmark stamp | жиг (м) | žig |
| ring | прстен (м) | prsten |
| wedding ring | бурма (ж) | burma |
| bracelet | наруквица (ж) | narukvica |
| earrings | минђуше (ж мн) | minđuše |
| necklace (~ of pearls) | огрлица (ж) | ogrlica |
| crown | круна (ж) | kruna |
| bead necklace | огрлица (ж) од перли | ogrlica od perli |
| diamond | дијамант (м) | dijamant |
| emerald | смарагд (м) | smaragd |
| ruby | рубин (м) | rubin |

| | | |
|----------|--------------------|---------|
| sapphire | сапфир (м) | sapfir |
| pearl | бисер (м) | biser |
| amber | ћилибар (м) | ćilibar |

43. Watches. Clocks

| | | |
|------------------------|-------------------------------|--------------------|
| watch (wristwatch) | сат (м) | sat |
| dial | бројчаник (м) | brojčanik |
| hand (of clock, watch) | казалка (ж) | kazaljka |
| metal bracelet | наруквица (ж) | narukvica |
| watch strap | каиш (м) за сат | kaiš za sat |
| battery | батерија (ж) | baterija |
| to be flat (battery) | испразнити се | isprazniti se |
| to change a battery | променити батерију | promeniti bateriju |
| to run fast | журити | žuriti |
| to run slow | каснити | kasniti |
| wall clock | зидни сат (м) | zidni sat |
| hourglass | пешчани сат (м) | peščani sat |
| sundial | сунчани часовник (м) | sunčani časovnik |
| alarm clock | будилник (м) | budilnik |
| watchmaker | часовничар (м) | časovničar |

to repair (vt)

поправљати

popravljati

FOOD. NUTRICION

44. Food

| | | |
|---------------------------------------|------------------------------|----------------|
| meat | месо (с) | meso |
| chicken | пилетина (ж) | piletina |
| poussin | млада пилетина (ж) | mlada piletina |
| duck | патка (ж) | patka |
| goose | гуска (ж) | guska |
| game | дивљач (ж) | divljač |
| turkey | ћуран (м) | ćuran |
| pork | свињетина (ж) | svinjetina |
| veal | телетина (ж) | teletina |
| lamb | јагњетина (ж) | jagnjetina |
| beef | говедина (ж) | govedina |
| rabbit | зец (м) | zec |
| sausage (bologna, pepperoni, etc.) | кобасица (ж) | kobasica |
| vienna sausage (frankfurter) | виршла (ж) | viršla |

| | | |
|---------------------|--------------------------------------|----------------|
| bacon | сланина (ж) | slanina |
| ham | шунка (ж) | šunka |
| gammon | димљена шунка (ж) | dimljena šunka |
| pâté | паштета (ж) | pašteta |
| liver | џигерица (ж) | džigerica |
| mince (minced meat) | млевено месо (с) | mleveno meso |
| tongue | језик (м) | jezik |
| egg | јаје (с) | jaje |
| eggs | јаја (с мн) | jaja |
| egg white | беланце (с) | belance |
| egg yolk | жуманце (с) | žumance |
| fish | риба (ж) | riba |
| seafood | плодови (м мн) мора | plodovi mora |
| crustaceans | ракови (м мн) | rakovi |
| caviar | кавијар (м) | kavijar |
| crab | морски рак (м) | morski rak |
| prawn | морски рачић (м) | morski račić |
| oyster | острига (ж) | ostriga |
| spiny lobster | јастог (м) | jastog |
| octopus | октопод (м) | oktopod |
| squid | лигња (ж) | lignja |

| | | |
|------------------|--------------------------------|-------------------|
| sturgeon | јесетрина (ж) | jesetrina |
| salmon | лосос (м) | losos |
| halibut | иверак (м) | iverak |
| cod | бакалар (м) | bakalar |
| mackerel | скуша (ж) | skuša |
| tuna | туњевина (ж) | tunjevina |
| eel | јегуља (ж) | jegulja |
| trout | пастрмка (ж) | pastrmka |
| sardine | сардина (ж) | sardina |
| pike | штука (ж) | štuka |
| herring | харинга (ж) | haringa |
| bread | хлеб (м) | hleb |
| cheese | сир (м) | sir |
| sugar | шећер (м) | šećer |
| salt | со (ж) | so |
| rice | пиринач (м) | pirinač |
| pasta (macaroni) | макароне (ж мн) | makarone |
| noodles | резанци (м мн) | rezanci |
| butter | маслац (м) | maslac |
| vegetable oil | зејтин (м) | zejtin |
| sunflower oil | сунцокретово уље (с) | suncokretovo ulje |
| margarine | маргарин (м) | margarin |

| | | |
|-----------------------------|-----------------------------------|---------------------|
| olives | маслине (ж мн) | masline |
| olive oil | маслиново уље (с) | maslinovo ulje |
| milk | млеко (с) | mleko |
| condensed milk | кондензовано млеко (с) | kondenzovano mleko |
| yogurt | јогурт (м) | jogurt |
| soured cream | кисела павлака (ж) | kisela pavlaka |
| cream (of milk) | павлака (ж) | pavlaka |
| mayonnaise | мајонез (м) | majonez |
| buttercream | крем (м) | krem |
| cereal grains (wheat, etc.) | житарице (ж мн) | žitarice |
| flour | брашно (с) | brašno |
| tinned food | конзервирана храна (ж) | konzervirana hrana |
| cornflakes | кукурузне пахуљице (ж мн) | kukuruzne pahuljice |
| honey | мед (м) | med |
| jam | џем (м) | džem |
| chewing gum | гума (ж) за жвакање | guma za žvakanje |

45. Drinks

| | | |
|---------------------|--------------------------------|--------------------|
| water | вода (ж) | voda |
| drinking water | вода (ж) за пиће | voda za piće |
| mineral water | кисела вода (ж) | kisela voda |
| still (adj) | негазирана | negazirana |
| carbonated (adj) | газирана | gazirana |
| sparkling (adj) | газирана | gazirana |
| ice | лед (м) | led |
| with ice | са ледом | sa ledom |
| non-alcoholic (adj) | безалкохолан | bezalkoholan |
| soft drink | безалкохолано пиће (с) | bezalkoholano piće |
| refreshing drink | освежавајуће пиће (с) | osvežavajuće piće |
| lemonade | лимунада (ж) | limunada |
| spirits | алкохолно пиће (с) | alkoholno piće |
| wine | вино (с) | vino |
| white wine | бело вино (с) | belo vino |
| red wine | црно вино (с) | crno vino |
| liqueur | ликер (м) | liker |
| champagne | шампањац (м) | šampanjac |
| vermouth | вермут (м) | vermut |
| whisky | виски (м) | viski |
| vodka | водка (ж) | vodka |

| | | |
|------------------------|------------------------------------|------------------|
| gin | џин (м) | džin |
| cognac | коњак (м) | konjak |
| rum | рум (м) | rum |
| coffee | кафа (ж) | kafa |
| black coffee | црна кафа (ж) | crna kafa |
| white coffee | кафа (ж) са млеком | kafa sa mlekom |
| capuccino | капућино (м) | kapučino |
| instant coffee | инстант кафа (ж) | instant kafa |
| milk | млеко (с) | mleko |
| cocktail | коктел (м) | koktel |
| milkshake | милкшејк (м) | milkšejk |
| juice | сок (м) | sok |
| tomato juice | сок (м) од парадајза | sok od paradajza |
| orange juice | сок од наранџе (м) | sok od narandže |
| freshly squeezed juice | цеђени сок (м) | ceđeni sok |
| beer | пиво (с) | pivo |
| lager | светло пиво (с) | svetlo pivo |
| bitter | тамно пиво (с) | tamno pivo |
| tea | чај (м) | čaj |
| black tea | црни чај (м) | crni čaj |

green tea

зелени чај (м)

zeleni čaj

46. Vegetables

vegetables

поврће (с)

povrće

greens

зелениш (м)

zeleniš

tomato

парадајз (м)

paradajz

cucumber

краставац (м)

krastavac

carrot

шаргарепа (ж)

šargarepa

potato

кромпир (м)

krompir

onion

црни лук (м)

crni luk

garlic

бели лук, чешњак (м)

beli luk, češnjak

cabbage

купус (м)

kupus

cauliflower

карфиол (м)

karfiol

Brussels sprouts

прокељ (м)

prokelj

broccoli

броколи (м)

brokoli

beetroot

цвекла (ж)

cvekla

aubergine

плави патлиџан (м)

plavi patlidžan

courgette

тиквица (ж)

tikvica

pumpkin

тиква (ж)

tikva

turnip

репа (ж)

repa

| | | |
|-------------|--------------------------|---------------|
| parsley | першун (м) | peršun |
| dill | мирођија (ж) | mirođija |
| lettuce | зелена салата (ж) | zelena salata |
| celery | целер (м) | celer |
| asparagus | шпаргла (ж) | špargla |
| spinach | спанаћ (м) | spanać |
| pea | грашак (м) | grašak |
| beans | махунарке (ж мн) | mahunarke |
| maize | кукуруз (м) | kukuruz |
| kidney bean | пасуљ (м) | pasulj |
| sweet paper | паприка (ж) | paprika |
| radish | ротквица (ж) | rotkvica |
| artichoke | артичока (ж) | artičoka |

47. Fruits. Nuts

| | | |
|--------------------------|--------------------|----------|
| fruit | воћка (ж) | voćka |
| apple | јабука (ж) | jabuka |
| pear | крушка (ж) | kruška |
| lemon | лимун (м) | limun |
| orange | наранџа (ж) | narandža |
| strawberry (garden ~) | јагода (ж) | jagoda |

| | | |
|--------------|------------------------------|----------------|
| tangerine | мандарина (ж) | mandarina |
| plum | шљива (ж) | šljiva |
| peach | бресква (ж) | breskva |
| apricot | кајсија (ж) | kajsija |
| raspberry | малина (ж) | malina |
| pineapple | ананас (м) | ananas |
| banana | банана (ж) | banana |
| watermelon | лубеница (ж) | lubenica |
| grape | грожђе (с) | grožđe |
| sour cherry | вишња (ж) | višnja |
| sweet cherry | трешња (ж) | trešnja |
| melon | диња (ж) | dinja |
| grapefruit | грејпфрут (м) | grejpfрут |
| avocado | авокадо (м) | avokado |
| papaya | папаја (ж) | papaja |
| mango | манго (м) | mango |
| pomegranate | нар (м) | nar |
| redcurrant | црвена рибизла (ж) | crvena ribizla |
| blackcurrant | црна рибизла (ж) | crna ribizla |
| gooseberry | огрозд (м) | ogrozd |
| bilberry | боровница (ж) | borovnica |
| blackberry | купина (ж) | kupina |

| | | |
|------------|-------------------------|--------------|
| raisin | суво грожђе (с) | suvo grožđe |
| fig | смоква (ж) | smokva |
| date | урма (ж) | urma |
| peanut | кикирики (м) | kikiriki |
| almond | бадем (м) | badem |
| walnut | орех (м) | orah |
| hazelnut | лешник (м) | lešnik |
| coconut | кокосов орех (м) | kokosov orah |
| pistachios | пистаћи (мн) | pistaći |

48. Bread. Sweets

| | | |
|--------------------------------|--|--------------------------|
| bakers' confectionery (pastry) | посластичарски производи (м мн) | poslastičarski proizvodi |
| bread | хлеб (м) | hleb |
| biscuits | бисквити (м мн) | biskviti |
| chocolate (n) | чоколада (ж) | čokolada |
| chocolate (as adj) | чоколадан | čokoladan |
| candy (wrapped) | бомбона (ж) | bombona |
| cake (e.g. cupcake) | колач (м) | kolač |
| cake (e.g. birthday ~) | торта (ж) | torta |
| pie (e.g. apple ~) | пита (ж) | pita |
| filling (for cake, pie) | фил (м) | fil |

| | | |
|-----------------------|----------------------|-----------|
| jam (whole fruit jam) | слатко (с) | slatko |
| marmalade | мармелада (ж) | marmelada |
| waffles | облатне (мн) | oblatne |
| ice-cream | сладолед (м) | sladoled |
| pudding (Christmas ~) | пудинг (м) | puding |

49. Cooked dishes

| | | |
|---------------------------|---------------------------|-------------|
| course, dish | јело (с) | jelo |
| cuisine | кухиња (ж) | kuhinja |
| recipe | рецепт (м) | recept |
| portion | порција (ж) | porcija |
| salad | салата (ж) | salata |
| soup | супа (ж) | supa |
| clear soup (broth) | буљон (м) | buljon |
| sandwich (bread) | сендвич (м) | sendvič |
| fried eggs | печена јаја (ж мн) | pečena jaja |
| hamburger (beefburger) | хамбургер (м) | hamburger |
| beefsteak | бифтек (м) | biftek |
| side dish | прилог (м) | prilog |
| spaghetti | шпагети (м мн) | špageti |

| | | |
|-----------------------------|---------------------------------|----------------------|
| mash | пире (м) од кромпира | pire od krompira |
| pizza | пица (ж) | pica |
| porridge (oatmeal, etc.) | каша (ж) | kaša |
| omelette | омлет (м) | omlet |
| boiled (e.g. ~ beef) | куван | kuvan |
| smoked (adj) | димљен | dimljen |
| fried (adj) | пржен | pržen |
| dried (adj) | сушен | sušen |
| frozen (adj) | замрзнут | zamrznut |
| pickled (adj) | мариниран, укисељен | mariniran, ukiseljen |
| sweet (sugary) | сладак | sladak |
| salty (adj) | слан | slan |
| cold (adj) | хладан | hladan |
| hot (adj) | врућ | vruć |
| bitter (adj) | горак | gorak |
| tasty (adj) | укусан | ukusan |
| to cook in boiling water | барити | bariti |
| to cook (dinner) | кувати | kuvati |
| to fry (vt) | пржети | pržeti |
| to heat up (food) | подгревати | podgrevati |

| | | |
|----------------|-----------------|----------|
| to salt (vt) | солити | soliti |
| to pepper (vt) | биберити | biberiti |
| to grate (vt) | рендати | rendati |
| peel (n) | кора (ж) | kora |
| to peel (vt) | љуштити | ljuštiti |

50. Spices

| | | |
|-----------------------|-------------------------------|------------------------|
| salt | со (ж) | so |
| salty (adj) | слан | slan |
| to salt (vt) | солити | soliti |
| black pepper | црни бибер (м) | crni biber |
| red pepper (milled ~) | црвени бибер (млевени) | crveni biber (mleveni) |
| mustard | сенф (м) | senf |
| horseradish | рен, хрен (м) | ren, hren |
| condiment | додатак, зачин (м) | dodatak, začin |
| spice | зачин (м) | začin |
| sauce | сос (м) | sos |
| vinegar | сирће (с) | sirće |
| anise | анис (м) | anis |
| basil | босиљак (м) | bosiljak |
| cloves | каранфил (м) | karanfil |

| | | |
|-----------|----------------------|-----------|
| ginger | ђумбир (м) | đumbir |
| coriander | кориандер (м) | koriander |
| cinnamon | цимет (м) | cimet |
| sesame | сусам (м) | susam |
| bay leaf | ловор (м) | lovor |
| paprika | паприка (м) | paprika |
| caraway | ким (м) | kim |
| saffron | шафран (м) | šafan |

51. Meals

| | | |
|----------------------|--------------------|-------------|
| food | храна (ж) | hrana |
| to eat (vi, vt) | јести | jesti |
| breakfast | доручак (м) | doručak |
| to have breakfast | доручковати | doručkovati |
| lunch | ручак (м) | ručak |
| to have lunch | ручати | ručati |
| dinner | вечера (ж) | večera |
| to have dinner | вечерати | večerati |
| appetite | апетит (м) | apetit |
| Enjoy your meal! | Пријатно! | Prijatno! |
| to open (~ a bottle) | отварати | otvarati |

| | | |
|----------------------------|---------------------------------------|-----------------------|
| to spill (liquid) | просути | prosuti |
| to spill out (vi) | просути се | prosuti se |
| to boil (vi) | кључати | ključati |
| to boil (vt) | проврити | provriti |
| boiled (~ water) | кључала | ključala |
| to chill, cool down (vt) | охладити | ohladiti |
| to chill (vi) | охладити се | ohladiti se |
| taste, flavour | укус (м) | ukus |
| aftertaste | паукус (м) | paukus |
| to slim down (lose weight) | мршавити | mršaviti |
| diet | дијета (ж) | dijeta |
| vitamin | витамин (м) | vitamin |
| calorie | калорија (ж) | kalorija |
| vegetarian (n) | вегетаријанац (м) | vegetarijanac |
| vegetarian (adj) | вегетаријански | vegetarijanski |
| fats (nutrient) | масти (ж мн) | masti |
| proteins | протеини, беланчевине (мн) | proteini, belančevine |
| carbohydrates | угљени хидрати (м мн) | ugljeni hidrati |
| slice (of lemon, ham) | парче (с) | parče |
| piece (of cake, pie) | комад (м) | komad |

| | | |
|------------------------------|-----------------|------|
| crumb (of bread, cake, etc.) | мрва (ж) | mrva |
|------------------------------|-----------------|------|

52. Table setting

| | | |
|----------------------|----------------------|-----------|
| spoon | кашика (ж) | kašika |
| knife | нож (м) | nož |
| fork | виљушка (ж) | viljuška |
| cup (e.g., coffee ~) | шоља (ж) | šolja |
| plate (dinner ~) | тањир (м) | tanjir |
| saucer | тацна (ж) | tacna |
| serviette | салвета (ж) | salveta |
| toothpick | чачкалица (ж) | čačkalica |

53. Restaurant

| | | |
|------------|-----------------------|------------|
| restaurant | ресторан (м) | restoran |
| coffee bar | кафић (м) | kafić |
| pub, bar | бар (м) | bar |
| tearoom | чајџиница (ж) | čajdžinica |
| waiter | конобар (м) | konobar |
| waitress | конобарица (ж) | konobarica |
| barman | бармен (м) | barmen |

| | | |
|------------------|-------------------------|-----------------|
| menu | јеловник (м) | jelovnik |
| wine list | винска карта (ж) | vinska karta |
| to book a table | резервисати сто | rezervisati sto |
| course, dish | јело (с) | jelo |
| to order (meal) | наручити | naručiti |
| to make an order | поручити | poručiti |
| aperitif | аперитив (м) | aperitiv |
| starter | предјело (с) | predjelo |
| dessert, pudding | десерт (м) | desert |
| bill | рачун (м) | račun |
| to pay the bill | исплатити рачун | isplatiti račun |
| to give change | вратити кусур | vratiti kusur |
| tip | бакшиш (м) | bakšiš |

FAMILY, RELATIVES AND FRIENDS

54. Personal information. Forms

| | | |
|----------------------------|---------------------------------|---------------|
| name (first name) | име (с) | ime |
| surname (last name) | презиме (с) | prezime |
| date of birth | датум (м) рођења | datum rođenja |
| place of birth | место (с) рођења | mesto rođenja |
| nationality | националност (ж) | nacionalnost |
| place of residence | место (с) боравка | mesto boravka |
| country | земља (ж) | zemlja |
| profession (occupation) | професија (ж) | profesija |
| gender, sex | пол (м) | pol |
| height | раст (м) | rast |
| weight | тежина (ж) | težina |

55. Family members. Relatives

| | | |
|--------|------------------|-------|
| mother | мајка (ж) | majka |
|--------|------------------|-------|

| | | |
|------------------|---------------------------|--------------------|
| father | отац (м) | otac |
| son | син (м) | sin |
| daughter | кћи (ж) | kći |
| younger daughter | млађа кћи (ж) | mlađa kći |
| younger son | млађи син (м) | mlađi sin |
| eldest daughter | најстарија кћи (ж) | najstarija kći |
| eldest son | најстарији син (м) | najstariji sin |
| brother | брат (м) | brat |
| elder brother | старији брат (м) | stariji brat |
| younger brother | млађи брат (м) | mlađi brat |
| sister | сестра (ж) | sestra |
| elder sister | старија сестра | starija sestra (ž) |
| younger sister | млађа сестра | mlađa sestra (ž) |
| cousin (masc.) | рођак (м) | rođak |
| cousin (fem.) | рођака (ж) | rođaka |
| mummy | мама (ж) | mama |
| dad, daddy | тата (м) | tata |
| parents | родитељи (мн) | roditelji |
| child | дете (с) | dete |
| children | деца (с мн) | deca |
| grandmother | бака (ж) | baka |
| grandfather | деда (м) | deda |
| grandson | унук (м) | unuk |

| | | |
|----------------------------------|-------------------------|--------------|
| granddaughter | унука (ж) | unuka |
| grandchildren | унуци (мн) | unuci |
| uncle | ујак, стриц (м) | ujak, stric |
| aunt | ујна, стрина (ж) | ujna, strina |
| nephew | синовац (м) | sinovac |
| niece | синовица (ж) | sinovica |
| mother-in-law (wife's mother) | ташта (ж) | tašta |
| father-in-law (husband's father) | свекар (м) | svekar |
| son-in-law (daughter's husband) | зет (м) | zet |
| stepmother | маћеха (ж) | maćeha |
| stepfather | очух (м) | očuh |
| infant | одојче (с) | odojče |
| baby (infant) | беба (ж) | beba |
| little boy, kid | мало дете (с) | malo dete |
| wife | жена (ж) | žena |
| husband | муж (м) | muž |
| spouse (husband) | супруг (м) | suprug |
| spouse (wife) | супруга (ж) | supruga |
| married (masc.) | ожењен | oženjen |
| married (fem.) | удата | udata |

| | | |
|-----------------------|-------------------------|--------------|
| single (unmarried) | неожењен | neoženjen |
| bachelor | нежења (м) | neženja |
| divorced (masc.) | разведен | razveden |
| widow | удовица (ж) | udovica |
| widower | удовац (м) | udovac |
| relative | рођак (м) | rođak |
| close relative | блиски рођак (м) | bliski rođak |
| distant relative | даљи рођак (м) | dalji rođak |
| relatives | рођаци (мн) | rođaci |
| orphan (boy or girl) | сироче (с) | siročē |
| guardian (of a minor) | старатељ (м) | staratelj |
| to adopt (a boy) | усвојити | usvojiti |
| to adopt (a girl) | усвојити | usvojiti |

56. Friends. Colleagues

| | | |
|----------------|-------------------------|---------------|
| friend (masc.) | пријатељ (м) | prijatelj |
| friend (fem.) | пријатељица (ж) | prijateljica |
| friendship | пријатељство (с) | prijateljstvo |
| to be friends | дружити се | družiti se |
| pal (masc.) | пријатељ (м) | prijatelj |
| pal (fem.) | пријатељица (ж) | prijateljica |
| partner | партнер (м) | partner |

| | | |
|--------------------------|-------------------------|--------------|
| chief (boss) | шеф (м) | šef |
| superior (n) | начелник (м) | načelnik |
| owner, proprietor | власник (м) | vlasnik |
| subordinate (n) | подређени (м) | podređeni |
| colleague | колега (м) | kolega |
| acquaintance (person) | познаник (м) | poznаник |
| fellow traveller | сапутник (м) | saputnik |
| classmate | школски друг (м) | školski drug |
| neighbour (masc.) | комшија (м) | komšija |
| neighbour (fem.) | комшиница (ж) | komšinica |
| neighbours | комшије (мн) | komšije |

57. Man. Woman

| | | |
|--------------------|--------------------|---------|
| woman | жена (ж) | žena |
| girl (young woman) | девојка (ж) | devojka |
| bride | млада (ж) | mlada |
| beautiful (adj) | лепа | lepa |
| tall (adj) | висока | visoka |
| slender (adj) | витка | vitka |
| short (adj) | ниска | niska |

| | | |
|----------------------|---------------------|------------|
| blonde (n) | плавуша (ж) | plavuša |
| brunette (n) | црнка (ж) | crnka |
| ladies' (adj) | дамски | damski |
| virgin (girl) | девица (ж) | devica |
| pregnant (adj) | трудна | trudna |
| man (adult male) | мушкарац (м) | muškarac |
| blonde haired man | плавушан (м) | plavušan |
| dark haired man | црн (м) | crn |
| tall (adj) | висок | visok |
| short (adj) | низак | nizak |
| rude (rough) | груб | grub |
| stocky (adj) | здепаст | zdepast |
| robust (adj) | јак | jak |
| strong (adj) | снажан | snažan |
| strength | снага (ж) | snaga |
| stout, fat (adj) | дебео | debeo |
| swarthy (adj) | тамне пути | tamne puti |
| slender (well-built) | витак | vitak |
| elegant (adj) | елегантан | elegantan |

58. Age

| | | |
|----------------------|------------------------|-----------------|
| age | узрaст (м) | uzrast |
| youth (young age) | младост (ж) | mladost |
| young (adj) | млад | mlad |
| younger (adj) | млађи | mlađi |
| older (adj) | старији | stariji |
| young man | младић (м) | mladić |
| teenager | тинејџер (м) | tinejdžer |
| guy, fellow | момак (м) | momak |
| old man | старац (м) | starac |
| old woman | старица (ж) | starica |
| adult (adj) | одрастао (м) | odрастао |
| middle-aged (adj) | средњих година | srednjih godina |
| elderly (adj) | постарији | postariji |
| old (adj) | стар | star |
| retirement | пензија (ж) | penzija |
| to retire (from job) | пензионисати се | penzionisati se |
| pensioner | пензионер (м) | penzioner |

59. Children

| | | |
|----------|--------------------|------|
| child | дете (с) | dete |
| children | деца (с мн) | deca |

| | | |
|------------------------|-------------------------|---------------|
| twins | близанци (мн) | blizanci |
| cradle | колевка (ж) | kolevka |
| rattle | звечка (ж) | zvečka |
| nappy | пелена (ж) | pelena |
| dummy, comforter | цуцла (ж) | cucla |
| pram | дечја колица (ж) | dečja kolica |
| nursery | обданиште (с) | obdanište |
| babysitter | дадилѝа (ж) | dadilja |
| childhood | детинство (с) | detinjstvo |
| doll | лутка (ж) | lutka |
| toy | играчка (ж) | igračka |
| construction set (toy) | конструктор (м) | konstruktor |
| well-bred (adj) | васпитан | vaspitan |
| ill-bred (adj) | неваспитан | nevaspitan |
| spoilt (adj) | размажен | razmažen |
| to be naughty | бити несташан | biti nestašan |
| mischievous (adj) | несташан | nestašan |
| mischievousness | несташлук (м) | nestašluk |
| mischievous child | несташко (м) | nestaško |
| obedient (adj) | послушан | poslušan |
| disobedient (adj) | непослушан | neposlušan |
| docile (adj) | доцилан | docilan |

| | | |
|----------------------|-----------------------|------------|
| clever (intelligent) | паметан | pametан |
| child prodigy | вундеркинд (м) | vunderkind |

60. Married couples. Family life

| | | |
|-----------------------|---------------------------|-----------------|
| to kiss (vt) | љубити | ljubiti |
| to kiss (vi) | љубити се | ljubiti se |
| family (n) | породица (ж) | porodica |
| family (as adj) | породичан | porodičan |
| couple | пар (м) | par |
| marriage (state) | брак (м) | brak |
| hearth (home) | домаће огњиште (с) | domaće ognjište |
| dynasty | династија (ж) | dinastija |
| date | сусрет (м) | susret |
| kiss | пољубац (м) | poljubac |
| love (for sb) | љубав (ж) | ljubav |
| to love (sb) | волети | voleti |
| beloved | вољен | voljen |
| tenderness | нежност (ж) | nežnost |
| tender (affectionate) | нежан | nežan |
| faithfulness | верност (ж) | vernost |
| faithful (adj) | веран | veran |

| | | |
|--------------------------------------|--------------------------|-----------------|
| care (attention) | брига (ж) | briga |
| caring (~ father) | брижан | brižan |
| newlyweds | младенци (мн) | mladenci |
| honeymoon | медени месец (м) | medeni mesec |
| to get married (ab. woman) | удати се | udati se |
| to get married (ab. man) | женити се | ženiti se |
| wedding | свадба (ж) | svadba |
| golden wedding anniversary | златна свадба (ж) | zlatna svadba |
| | годишњица (ж) | godišnjica |
| lover (masc.) | љубавник (м) | ljubavnik |
| mistress (lover) | љубавница (ж) | ljubavnica |
| adultery | превара (ж) | prevara |
| to cheat on ... (commit adultery) | преварити | prevariti |
| jealous (adj) | љубоморан | ljubomoran |
| to be jealous | бити љубоморан | biti ljubomoran |
| divorce | развод (м) | razvod |
| to divorce (vi) | развести се | razvesti se |
| to quarrel (vi) | свађати се | svađati se |
| to be reconciled (after an argument) | мирити се | miriti se |
| together (adv) | заједно | zajedno |

| | | |
|---------------------------------|------------------------------------|--------------------|
| alcoholic beverages | алкохолна пића (с мн) | alkoholna pića |
| antiques (antique dealers) | антикваријат (м) | antikvarijat |
| art gallery (contemporary ~) | уметничка галерија (ж) | umetnička galerija |
| audit services | ревизорске услуге (ж мн) | revizorske usluge |
| banking industry | банкарство (с) | bankarstvo |
| beauty salon | козметички салон (м) | kozmetički salon |
| bookshop | књижара (ж) | knjižara |
| brewery | пивара (ж) | pivara |
| business centre | пословни центар (м) | poslovni centar |
| business school | пословна школа (ж) | poslovna škola |
| casino | казино (м) | kazino |
| chemist, pharmacy | апотека (ж) | apoteka |
| cinema | биоскоп (м) | bioskop |
| construction | грађевинарство (с) | građevinarstvo |
| consulting | консалтинг (м) | konsalting |
| dental clinic | стоматологија (ж) | stomatologija |
| design | дизајн (м) | dizajn |
| dry cleaners | хемијско чишћење | hemijsko čišćenje |

(c)

| | | |
|--------------------------|------------------------------------|---------------------------|
| employment agency | агенција (ж) за запошљавање | agencija za zapošljavanje |
| financial services | финансијске услуге (ж мн) | finansijske usluge |
| food products | намирнице (ж мн) | namirnice |
| furniture (e.g. house ~) | намештај (м) | nameštaj |
| clothing, garment | одећа (ж) | odeća |
| hotel | хотел (м) | hotel |
| ice-cream | сладолед (м) | sladoled |
| industry (manufacturing) | индустрија (ж) | industrija |
| insurance | осигурање (с) | osiguranje |
| Internet | интернет (м) | internet |
| investments (finance) | инвестиције (ж мн) | investicije |
| jeweller | златар (м) | zlatar |
| jewellery | накит (м) | nakit |
| laundry (shop) | перионица (ж) | perionica |
| legal adviser | правне услуге (ж мн) | pravne usluge |
| light industry | лака индустрија (ж) | laka industrija |
| magazine | часопис (м) | časopis |

| | | |
|---------------------|---------------------------------------|----------------------------|
| mail-order selling | каталошка продаја (ж) | kataloška prodaja |
| medicine | медицина (ж) | medicina |
| museum | музеј (м) | muzej |
| news agency | новинска агенција (ж) | novinska agencija |
| newspaper | новине (ж мн) | novine |
| nightclub | ноћни клуб (м) | noćni klub |
| oil (petroleum) | нафта (ж) | nafta |
| courier services | курирска служба (ж) | kurirska služba |
| pharmaceutics | фармацеутика (ж) | farmaceutika |
| printing (industry) | полиграфија (ж) | poligrafija |
| pub | бар (м) | bar |
| publishing house | издавачка кућа (ж) | izdavačka kuća |
| radio (~ station) | радио (м) | radio |
| real estate | некретнина (ж) | nekretnina |
| restaurant | ресторан (м) | restoran |
| security company | агенција (ж) за обезбеђење | agencija za obezbeđenje |
| shop | продавница (ж) | prodavnica |
| sport | спорт (м) | sport |
| stock exchange | берза (ж) | berza |
| supermarket | супермаркет (м) | supermarket |

| | | |
|-----------------------------|-----------------------------------|--------------------|
| swimming pool (public ~) | базен (м) | bazen |
| tailor shop | кројачка радња (ж) | krojačka radnja |
| television | телевизија (ж) | televizija |
| theatre | позориште (с) | pozorište |
| trade (commerce) | трговина (ж) | trgovina |
| transport companies | превоз (м) | prevoz |
| travel | туризам (м) | turizam |
| undertakers | погребно предузеће (с) | pogrebno preduzeće |
| veterinary surgeon | ветеринар (м) | veterinar |
| warehouse | складиште (с) | skladište |
| waste collection | одвожење (с) ђубрета | odvoženje đubreta |